

ACCOUNTABILITY OF CURRICULUM PROGRAMME OF LIS EDUCATION IN  
U.P.: A STUDY**Dr. Kusum Lata Malik**

Librarian, K.V.M.M.(P.G.) College,Swaroopnagar, Kanpur (U.P.)

**ABSTRACT:**

*LIS education underwent enormous changes due to social, economic and technological progress in society. The UGC set up various committee and commission to achieve excellence in teaching and research. National Knowledge Commission (NKC), 2005 also recommended revamping LIS profession. The study would observe that the curriculum is relevant in tune with the present and future job requirements.*

**Keywords:** *Accountability, Curriculum program, LIS education and U.P.*

**INTRODUCTION:**

Library and Information Science Education (LIS) is a scientific professional study providing trained professionals to the society. It underwent enormous changes due to social, economic and technological progress in society. Training or professional education of library personnel in particular are at a turning point, LIS Education need to be oriented towards a rapidly changing society. It is a subject of discussion that the LIS Education towards achievement of the highest wisdom in promoting utilization of modern techniques and knowledge to educate student becoming accomplished practitioners. Keeping in mind UGC set up various committee and commissions to achieve clear objectives and proper reorientation a number of steps have been taken as the UGC's CDC-curriculum development committee (1992) on LIS recommended for promoting excellence in teaching, research and existing curricula was reviewed to incorporate the changes in the field. In its report gave separate schemes of papers for BLIS and MLIS. Some elective papers also recommended at BLIS and MLIS level separately. CDC in LIS Education 2001 recommended the wide range of skills and expertise required for efficient provision of information and effective management of library and information services, need equivalent transforms in the educational course content and adapts integrated courses (semester systems) to leading MLIS Education. National Knowledge Commission (NKC) on LIS Education, 2005 also recommended revamping LIS programme and to set up well equipped laboratories and departmental libraries. It emphasized that teachers should have a specialization in ICT applications. The study would observed that the LIS curricula have taken these challenges into consideration and revise their course structures thus competing with the demand

for manpower in the contemporary society. The paper would be observed that the universities are imparted LIS Education in line with emerging trends and curriculum programme is suitable to local/regional/national needs and demands.

**OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY:**

The main aims of this study was to examine needs information on how the curriculum design and offered diversity and flexibility to learners and also examine training and redesigning course that are relevant to the regional and national needs. It was compatible with the mission statement of Library and Information Science Education. It was also examined that a wide range of Library and Information Science programmes offering that give adequate academic flexibility in every direction.

**SCOPE OF THE STUDY:**

The proposed study was covered state and central universities of U.P. only. The present study confined the curriculum programme of BLIS, MLIS, M.Phil and Ph.D. U.P. has 35 universities but LIS education is being imparted in 14 state universities whereas three central universities, ten state universities and one deemed university but deemed university is excluded from the study. The study of research may form a further area of study.

**HYPOTHESIS:**

To assess the curricula of LIS Education is relevant in today's context.

**REVIEW OF LITERATURE:**

It avoids the unnecessary duplication of work. **KRISHAN KUMAR** (1983) Frame work for National Policy on Research and Education in Library and Information Science. Described the need for national policy on Library and Information Science and suggested the setting up of Indian council of Library and Information Sciences and National Institute for Library and Information Sciences. **RAVI CHANDRA RAO**

(IK) (1985) Curriculum contents for MLIS studies with emphasis to IT. Paper presented in an international seminar on the changing environment and development workforce: Direction for Library and Information Science Education held at the Department of Library and Information Sciences. **VASHISHTH (CP)** (1992) Advancement of librarianship in India. Point out the new trends in Library and Information Science. **BASU (ASHOK) and SARKHEL (JK)** (1995) UGC-CDC recommendations on curriculum development in Library and Information Science, 1993: A review. Critically examined various recommendations of the UGC-CDC in LIS in 1993 in the context of the experience of the department of LIS. **MUNJOO-MUNSHI (USHA)** (1996) Library and Information Science Education scenario: Past, Present and future with special reference to reinvesting the curriculum of 21<sup>st</sup> century. The presented paper dealt with Library and Information Science in general while focusing on Library and Information Science curriculum in particular. **VASHISHTH (CP)** (1999) 50 years landmarks in Library developments in India. Presented a close look at the major trends in the field of library and information science education. In India. **SINGH (SEWA)** (2000) Library and Information Science education in India. Discussed the changing scenario of Library and Information Science education in context of IT technology. **GUPTA (OP)** (2002) Library and Information Science training education curricula and national approach. Outlined the initiatives taken by national apex body the UGC to update the Library and Information Science training curricula at various levels to maintain modernization. **THAKUR (UM)** (2004) UGC and Library and Information **THAKUR (UM)** (2004)

UGC and Library and Information Science education in India. Traced the historical landmarks and status of library science education in pre as well as post 'independence era in India. **KUMAR (PSG)** (2005) Are we on right line in Library and Information Science curriculum development? The article given a brief overview of the development in Library and Information Science education in India and discussed the efforts of UGC in curriculum development. **TARIANG (BIKIKA LALOO)** (2010) Library Science Education in practice: Some reliable teaching resources for all times. Presented a variety of resources that have come in handy both in personal research and classroom lectures.

#### **METHODOLOGY:**

It was make use both primary and secondary data. The questionnaire was prepared for teachers. The primary data was collected through questionnaire and secondary data was collected through other sources of publications as books, journals, newsletters, magazines and bulletins.

#### **ANALYSIS OF DATA AND INTERPRETATION:**

The analysis of data will help to explain status of universities, Details of LIS courses, Details of mode of examination, Details of revised syllabus, Details of products of LIS Schools are able to competent in global environment, Details of how curriculum designed, Details of curriculum courses relevant to our regional and national needs and Details of the satisfactory level of curriculum are up to expected mark.

The LIS courses are run in these universities can be shown herewith in the following table-

TABLE- (i) Total no. of universities in U.P =35  
(ii) No. of universities surveyed=13

S.No.	Items	No. of Universities	Percentage
1	Central	03	8.55%
2	State	10	28.5%
3	Deemed	01	2.82%
4	Private	Nil	Nil
5	Any Other	Nil	Nil
6	Total	14	40%

The above table shows that there are 35 Universities in U.P. among them 8.55% central Universities are imparting LIS courses, out of 36 Universities. These central Universities are AMU,

BHU and BBRAU. 28.5% State Universities have the LIS courses, they are BU, Dr. BRAU, CCSU,CSJMU, DDUGU, MGKV, SSV, LU, UPRTOU and VBSPU. 2.85% Deemed University is imparted LIS course; the name of University is Allahabad Agriculture Institute.

**TABLE: DETAIL OF LIS COURSES/PROGRAMMES**

S.No.	Courses	Duration	Entry Qualification	No. of Univs.	Medium of instruction
<b>UP: Total No. Universities : 13</b>					
1	DLIS	9/6 MONTHS	10+2	01	HINDI
2	BLIS	1 YEAR	GRADUATION IN ANY DISCIPLINE	12	BOTH HINDI & ENGLISH
3	MLIS	1 YEAR	BLIS	09	BOTH HINDI & ENGLISH
4	M.PHIL	1 YEAR	MLIS	03	BOTH HINDI & ENGLISH
5	PH.D	2/3 YEARS	MLIS	06	
6	Any Others (Integrated courses)	2 Years	BLIS	03	ENGLISH

The above table shows that one University namely VBSPU, Jaunpur is imparting diploma course. The duration of course is 9 months after 10+2. All University except BBRAU imparts LIS education at Bachelor's level. Graduation is minimum qualification for admission. The duration of courses is one year. 09 Universities namely AMU, BHU, BU, CCSU, CSJMU, DDUGU, Dr. BRAU, MGKV, and UPRTOU are imparting MLIS courses, the duration of course is one year and BLIS is the minimum qualification for admission in MLIS. The integrated course "Master in library information technology MLIT" run by BBRAU is

of two year duration while BU, BHU offer one year MLIS automation course, the basic qualification of course is BLIS. The MPhil is being imparted in three universities namely AMU, BHU and BU. The duration of courses is one year and minimum qualification for admission is MLIS. The Pd.D. is offered by six Universities namely AMU, BHU, BU, Dr. BRAU, LU and BBRAU. The table shows that medium of instruction at diploma level is Hindi while both Hindi and English at BLIS, MLIS, MPhil, and Ph.D. level. The following table highlights the popularity of the mode of the examination:

**TABLE- DETAILS OF MODE OF EXAMINATION:**

S.No	Item	No. of universities surveyed=13	Total	Percentage
1	Annual	12	12	92.3%
2	Semester	01	01	7.6%
3	Any Others	03	03	23%

The above table shows that 92.3% Universities have adopted annual system of examination, the name of Universities are AMU, BHU, BU, Dr. BRAU, CCSU, CSJMU, DDUGU, LU, MGKV, SSV, VBSPU and UPRTOU at BLIS level. 7.6%

Universities have adopted semester system of examination for Master in library information technology as BBRAU while 23% Universities namely AMU, BHU and BU have adopted semester system of examination for MLIS degree.

**TABLE-DETAILS OF REVISED SYLLABUS**

S. NO.	Items	No. of Universities Surveyed=13	Total	Percentage
1.	BLIS	12	12	92.3%
2.	MLIS	09	09	69%
3.	MPhil	03	03	39%
4.	Integrated courses	02	02	1.5%
5.	PH D	06	06	4.6%
6.	Any Others	Nil	Nil	Nil

The above table shows that 92.3% universities have adopted revise syllabus in BLIS degree. In MLIS degree 69% Universities have revised the syllabus. In M.Phil programme 39% Universities

have revised syllabus. In integrated courses only 1.5% Universities followed revised syllabus and 4.6% Universities conducted Ph.D. degree but no specified syllabus is prescribed by UGC

**.TABLE-DETAILS OF LIS EDUCATION SATISFIED THE GLOBAL NEEDS:**

S.NO.	Items	No. of universities surveyed=13	Total	Percentage
1.	Fully	--	--	--
2.	Partly	13	13	100%
3.	Not at all	--	--	--

All thirteen Universities have opinioned that there student are partly competent to satisfied the global needs of the users.

**TABLE- DETAILS OF CURRICULUM DESIGNED BY:**

S.No.	Items	No. of Universities surveyed=13	Total	Percentage
1.	Faculty	03	03	23%
2.	University/Board	--	--	--

3.	Both	10	10	76.9%
4.	Any Others	--		

23% Universities namely AMU, BHU and BBRAU of this study design the syllabus by the faculty appointed in department while 77%

Universities designed their syllabus by forming a board of internal as well as external experts

**.TABLE-DETAILS CURRCULAR/COURSES ACTIVITIES TO OUR REGIONAL AND NATIONAL NEEDS:**

S. No.	Items	No. of Universities surveyed=13	Total	Percentage
1.	Fully	--	--	--
2.	Partly	13	13	100%
3.	Not at all	--	--	--

The above table shows that none of the University fulfills all needs of regional and national aspects at

the present time. 100% Universities fulfill partly the needs of the users.

**TABLE-DETAILS OF SATISFACTORY LEVEL OF CURRICULUM PROGRAMME UP TO EXPECTED MARK**

S. No.	Items	No. of Universities surveyed=13	Total	Percentage
1.	Fully	--	--	--
2.	Partly	13	13	100%
3.	Not at all	--	--	--

The above table shows that the curriculum program of BLIS, MLIS, and MPhil is supported partially not up to expected mark.

**Findings and Conclusion:**

- Most of the universities are offering BLIS and MLIS degree courses while CDC suggested adopting integrated courses.
- Annual system of examination was popular while UGC recommended semester system of examination. Only few schools adopted integrated courses in LIS syllabus.
- Most of the LIS Schools are not fully adopted revised syllabus so the substandard education is provided to the students.

- The products of LIS Schools are unable to competent in global environment.
- Curriculum courses are not relevant to our regional and national needs.
- The satisfactory level of curriculum programs are not up to expected mark

**References:**

1. Agarwal (SP). Directory of library and information science education in India. New Delhi, Reliance publishing house, 1996.
2. Buragohain (Alka). Various aspects of librarianship and information science. EssEss, 2000.
3. Hand Book on library and information science. New Delhi, Association of Indian Universities, 2004

4. Kabir (SH) etal. Changing trends in library and information science. New Delhi, EssEss, 2000.
5. Kent (A) etal., Edited. Encyclopedia of library and information science. V7. Marcel DekkarInc, 1972.
6. Mishra, Sanjay. Towards a curriculum for master in library and information management. Library herald. V34, 3-4; 1996-97.
7. Prashar (RG). Library and information science: and perspectives. V1, New Delhi, Concept Publishing. 1997.
8. Reddy (CK). Changing attitudes to education in India. New Delhi, Atlantic publishers, 2002.
9. Shukla (CP). Accreditation of library and information science courses: In library and information science in India, Edited by P B Mangla. Delhi, Macmillan, 1981.
10. Tejomurthy Ed. Library and information science education and teaching methods. Jaipur, RBSA publishers, 1991.
11. [www.academia.edu/3059896/Library\\_and\\_nfo-Sci-Edu-in](http://www.academia.edu/3059896/Library_and_nfo-Sci-Edu-in)

## MEASURING SERVICE QUALITY IN A PUBLIC LIBRARY: A CASE STUDY OF HKM STATE LIBRARY, BHUBANESWAR

D. R. Meher

Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology, Bhubaneswar  
meherdebaj@gmail.com**Abstract**

**Purpose:** The aim of this study is to measure the perceptions of HKM State Library (HKMSL) users as they relate to quality service and to determine how far the HKMSL has succeeded in delivering such service to its users.

**Methodology:** The research was carried out among the users of HKMSL. A questionnaire was used as the data gathering instrument. The instruments for data collection consisted of structured questions. All the closed ended questions were designed to elicit responses on a five point Likert scale to measure both respondent satisfaction and perception of service quality. Analysis of the collected data made use of the chi-square method.

**Findings:** The results would show to signify that the HKM State library is not lacking in quality of service. However, we require to record that quality library service is about helping users in order to satisfy their information needs making both library staff and the end user find pleasure in the activities. To achieve this, the HKM State library is to take a comprehensive programme towards users' satisfaction.

**Value:** This study may help those libraries, who are seriously interested to know about their user satisfaction and provide better service to the user by identifying shortfalls in quality service.

**Keywords:** TQM, Service quality, SERVQUAL

**Introduction**

Usually, a library was judged by its size and magnificent building and it was very much prevalent in public libraries. But recently this notion has paved way to having quality service in libraries. Libraries and information services are the treasuries of knowledge and of memory (Lerner, 1998). Since their beginning libraries preserve the cultural heritage and simultaneously they attempt to satisfy the needs and expectations of their users. With the change of time, the role of libraries has been considerably changed in transmitting information and knowledge, in promotion of reading habit in community they serve. For this certain strategies are needed for the management to work out the plan they are to materialize. Pacios (cited in Kostagiolas, Banou, & Laskari, 2009) says "a strategy promotes consistent behaviour over time so as the library could be able to adapt to the new circumstances. Strategic planning aims to "disperse uncertainty" and thus guide libraries within the complex environment they operate."

The existing position of the public library system in India is hard to ascertain and describe, because a consolidated image is not available. There are twenty-nine states and six union territories in India. All have their own public library systems, structure, and pattern of financial assistance. Nineteen of the states have enacted library

legislation and the rest are providing public library service without legislation. The Acts are different to one another in providing structure and financial support and scope. In this case following certain feature accordance with manifesto of UNESCO or IFLA may be landing somewhere or nowhere. For this, studying quality service in commensurably the guidelines of international bodies is a herculean task.

The quality of a library has traditionally been measured by its collection size and various counts of its uses. It has long been argued that library users must be involved in the evaluation process in order to obtain valid and acceptable results. SERVQUAL, developed by Parasuraman et al. has now evolved as an effective instrument to measure library service quality. It has been used in various library settings, including university, public, and special libraries around the world (Ahmed & Shoeb, 2009).

Today, the information service market is characterized by intense competition. In this new environment, the organizations providing information services, such as documentation centers in general and libraries in particular, are required to adopt a pro-active management approach. This new challenge highlights the importance of marketing knowledge in the management of libraries observed Snøj and Zdenka (cited in Ladhari & Morales, 2008).

Library administrators need to improve their consumer knowledge as well as their performance in providing services as a means to satisfy library users. Public libraries should develop work practices and managerial methods that respond quick and in an efficient manner to the demands and needs of library users within the community. The use of quality indicators to evaluate users' appreciation of library service on a regular basis may help to achieve such objective (Ladhari & Morales). They determine the SERVEQUAL (LibQUAL measurement instrument is based on SERVQUAL) can be used for ascertaining service quality of libraries.

Rowley (2005) describes a survey tool need to be designed to reflect those aspects of dimensions that users use to judge service quality in a library. When designing the survey tool (like questionnaire) the information service department or manager may take into account the generic dimensions of SERVQUAL that includes service quality like tangibles, reliability, responsiveness, assurance and empathy.

#### **CONCEPT OF QUALITY IN LIBRARY SERVICE:**

The history of quality can be dated back to human civilization when the perception of good or bad in relation to a particular thing was associated. By habit human being started to compare one thing with another and the better one was supposed to be worth having. This temperament made them able to have better things day by day and the civilization could make progress until now. And it has currently become all pervasive. Library and information centers cannot remain aloof from this quality march.

Service can be defined as "any primary or complementary activity that does not directly produce a physical product i. e. the non-good part of the transaction between the buyer (customer) and seller (provider). In services, evaluating the level of quality is much more elusive.

Quality is the basic philosophy and requirement of library service and all libraries strive to deliver the highest quality of service. McNicol, from Griffith University, Australia (cited in Ramesh, 2014) sees quality, in library parlance, as "acquired information resources (right resources) made readily accessible to users in optimal time (tight time) at least cost/expenditure" A quality service is one that fully meets the expectations and requirements of the users. If a library provides appropriate information to the right user at the right time and in the required form, then it could

be argued to be maintaining quality. Quality library services mean satisfying the query of each and every user accurately, exhaustively and expeditiously (Sharma, cited in Sahu, 2007).

Harvard professor David Garvin (retrieved on 01 February 2013), in his book *Managing Quality* summarized five principal approaches to defining quality: transcendent, product based, user based, manufacturing based, and value based. Among all these the user based approach of quality is most suited to library field

The User-based approach says: *Quality as fitness for the customer's purposes or conformance to the customer's requirements.* User based definitions are based on the idea that quality is an individual matter, and products that best satisfy their preferences (i.e. perceived quality) are those with the highest quality. In this approach customer's or user's voice is incorporated during a product is designed or a service is provided. It determines the quality of a product or service as per its ability to satisfy the customer/user. The satisfaction degree is higher means the quality is better. Mohanty and Lekhe (1998, p.3), therefore, asserted quality as:

- defined by customers
- a measure of achievement of customer satisfaction
- fulfilling the customer needs/requirements
- value for money
- keeping one's word
- ensuring no defects
- ensuring fitness for use
- image of the company and customer's confidence in the organisation
- a precise and measurable variable, and
- utility to the society

Unlike academic and special libraries, public library has not to limit itself with catering to the information need of its users. The UNESCO manifesto reads—key missions which relate to information, literacy, education and culture should be the core of public library services. The public library needs to look after a host of multidimensional services it has to cater to, where its customers are not only readers or users of the information service. They are masses-- having various age groups, backgrounds, tastes and attitude. Determining the satisfaction factors of these masses and to set a quality standard is a herculean task. Diagnostically speaking, academic library is for classes where public library is for masses.

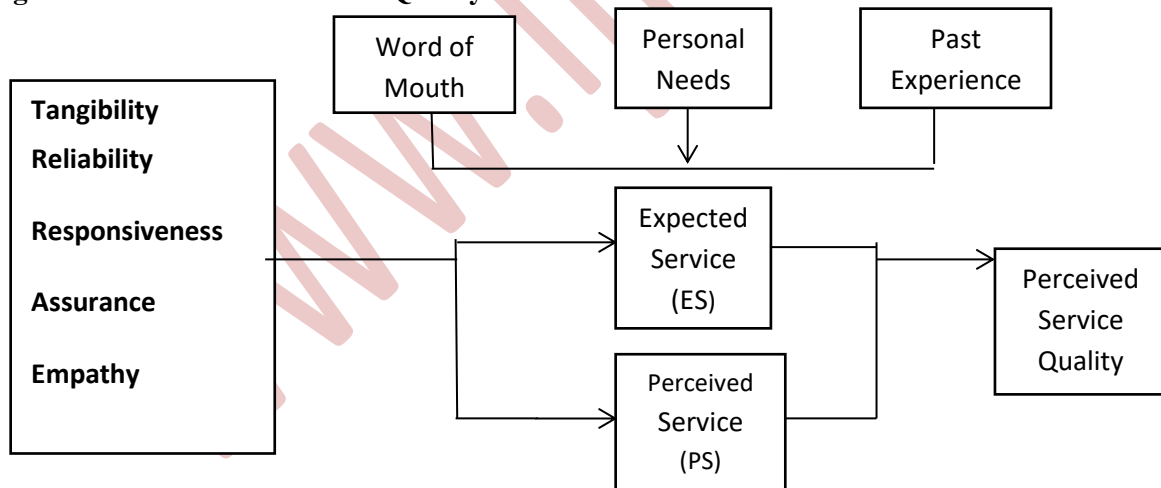


**SERVQUAL – A CONCISE LITERATURE REVIEW:**

Of late, the library’s administrative staff decided to carry out a more formal analysis of this information because the quantifiable information about satisfaction, ease of use, and success was not helping to determine where service improvements could be made. In order to improve library services, the library staff needed to know more about what students and faculty expected from their library...taken from the work of Parasuraman, Zeithaml, and Berry (1980) but adapted with changes to illustrate the dimensions or aspects of quality within library public services. Seay, Seaman & Cohen (1996) proposed to adopt the **five dimensions of SERVQUAL** for evaluation purpose of quality in library. They are **Tangibles:** include the maintenance of the physical facilities and serviceability of the equipment; they encompass various environmental elements surrounding the services and the collections

**Reliability:** involves delivery of the promised library service dependably and accurately. It means that the public services staff member performs the service right the first time. It also means that the library collections contain information appropriate to the needs of patrons.

**Fig. Determinants of Perceived Quality**



This figure depicts of the Perceived service quality. Hereafter, two concluding propositions of PZB (1985) on conceptual model of service quality can be mentioned.

- Consumers typically rely on experience properties when evaluating service quality;
- When  $ES > PS$ , perceived quality is less than satisfactory and will tend toward totally unacceptable quality, with

**RESPONSIVENESS:** concerns the readiness of library staff to provide service. It also involves timeliness of information

**Assurance:** refers to the knowledge and courtesy of the library staff and their ability to convey confidence. It involves politeness, friendliness as well as possession of the skills to provide information about collections and services

**Communications:** means keeping the customers informed in language they can understand and listening to them. It may mean that the library has to adjust its language for different consumers-increasing the level of sophistication with a well educated one and speaking simply and plainly with a new library patron.

**Security:** is the freedom from danger, risk or doubt

**Empathy:** In, 1988 Parasuraman, Zeithaml, and Berry purified the criteria and put Empathy as one of the criteria that encompasses communication and access. Perceived service quality is the result of the consumer’s comparison of expected service with perceived service. It is quite possible that the relative importance of the 5 determinants of quality service in modeling consumer expectations (prior to service delivery) may differ from their relative importance vis-a-vis consumer perceptions of the delivered service.

increased discrepancy between ES and PS;

- (b) When  $ES = PS$ , perceived quality is satisfactory;
- (c) When  $ES < PS$ , perceived quality is more than satisfactory and will tend toward ideal quality, with increased discrepancy between ES and PS.

**HKM STATE LIBRARY:A CASE STUDY:**

The Harekrushna Mahtab State Library was built in 1959 in an area of three acres of land having

16000 square-foot carpet area in Bhubaneswar, the Capital of Odisha and named as Gandhi Bhawan and renamed after Dr. Harekrushna Mahtab, the architect of modern Odisha. Two libraries are functioning here: the HKM State Library (HKMSL)—a reference library and Bhubaneswar Public Library—a lending library, catering to need of more than six thousand registered members and average daily visitors of 273. The HKMSL has rich collection on Indology; ‘area study’ is its prominent feature for collection development. Besides it has good collection on and about the State of Odisha, international collection, women studies, language and literature, fine art, subject collection are there. From children to retired persons including students and research scholars take advantage of the library. It was adjudged best state library of India in the year 2004 from Rammohun Ray Library Foundation.

#### **OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY:**

The aim of this study is to examine the perceptions of the HKMSL users as they relate to quality service and to find out how far the HKMSL has succeeded in delivering such service to its users. The objectives of the study are to-

- Determine how the users of the university perceive quality service in the HKM State library.
- Establish whether the library is meeting the quality expectations of the users.
- Find out if there are any differences in the perception of quality library service among different categories of users.
- Make recommendations on how to improve the level of quality service in the library.

#### **METHODOLOGY:**

The research was carried out among the users of HKM State Library who are coming regularly to use the library. This study is to determine the perception of the HKMSL users as they relate to quality service the HKMSL provides.

The study has a total sample of 100 from 250 questionnaires served among the users. The samples were randomly selected from out of the regular users of HKMSL. The advantage of a random sampling method is that the results can be analysed without biased upon any particular group of users.

A structured questionnaire was administered covering five broad aspects relating to physical facilities, library collection, staff, technical processes, and library services. The questionnaire

as an instrument for data collection was consisted of closed-ended questions. The collected data was converted to SERVQUAL criteria. MS-Excel was used for analysing data.

#### **QUESTIONNAIRE DESIGN:**

The framework of the questionnaire was developed using the model questionnaire for users by Bhavakutty and Majeed (2005) with required modification. It consisted of 64 structured closed-ended questions and an open space for personal opinion. The questionnaire covers all the variables of SERVQUAL suggested by Parasuraman and Zeithaml (1988) which allowed the respondents to assess the overall impression of given criteria of quality service. It was later converted to five determinants of the quality services of SERVQUAL criteria for analysis purpose. All the closed ended questions were designed to be responded to on five point scale to measure both respondent satisfaction and perception of service quality. Respondents were replying indicating 1 representing “strongly disagree”, 2 “disagree”, 3 “neither agree nor disagree”, 4 “agree” and 5 “strongly agree” with an option to if it is “not sure”. The following dimensions of SEREQUAL (Parasuraman, Zeithaml, & Berry 1988 spring; Bavakutty & Majeed 2005; Thapisa & Gamini cited in Sahu 2007) were measured:

**Tangibility:** The appearance of physical facilities, equipment, library personnel, communication materials. It involves:

- Neatly dressed library personnel
- Physical conditions of library buildings like outer and inner decoration, heat, light, ventilation, etc.
- Condition of equipment like microfilm reader, copiers, computer and peripheral gadgets, etc.

**Reliability:** the ability to perform the promised service both dependably and accurately. It includes:

- Giving correct answers to reference questions;
- Making relevant information available;
- Keeping records consistent with actual holdings/status;
- Keeping computer databases up and running; e. g. updated Web Site
- Making sure that overdue notices and fine notices are accurate.

**Responsiveness:** the willingness to help customers and to provide prompt service--in other

words, the readiness of library staff to provide services timely. It includes:

- Timeliness in delivering needed information;
- Making new information available;
- Checking in new journals and newspapers promptly;
- Contacting a user immediately once the requested document or information is received in the library
- Calling back a patron who has telephoned with a reference question immediately;
- Minimizing the time processing documents as well as computer response time;
- Re-shelving books quickly;
- Minimizing turn-around time for interlibrary loans.

**Assurance:** the *knowledge* and *courtesy* of employees as well as their ability to convey trust and confidence (security). This includes:

- Valuing all requests for information equally and conveying the importance of an inquiry to the client;
- Thorough understanding of the collection;
- Familiarity with the workings of equipment and technology;
- Learning the customer's specific requirements;
- Providing individual attention;
- Recognizing the regular customer.
- Keeping library dealings confidential

**Empathy:** the provision of caring, individualized attention to customers (includes *access* and *communication*). It is the behavior, attitude and approach of the library staff towards users. It includes:

- Determine the attitude of the staff;
- Giving equal importance to all users' request

**Access:** the ability to reach out for something and finding or getting it as and when it is needed. It includes:

- Waiting time at circulation desk;
- Availability of computer terminals, online public access catalogue (OPAC), etc. without excessive waiting;
- Library hours meeting expectations;
- Location and convenience of the library

**Communications:** the ability to keep clients informed in a language they understand, and the ability to listen to them:

- Avoiding library jargon;

- Determining the needs of the client through gentle follow-up questions;
- Developing precise, clear instructions at the point of use;
- Teaching the customer library skills;
- Assuring the customer that her/his problem will be handled properly.

#### GENERATION OF HYPOTHESES:

The study of quality service perceptions amongst users of HKM State Library serves as the basis for the development of the following hypotheses, which are tested in the sample under study.

H1. The users of the library are well conscious of quality of service in HKMSL.

H2. The physical facilities of the library are good ones.

H3. The library provides promised service both dependably and accurately.

H4. There is readiness of library staff to provide services timely.

H5. Knowledge and courtesy of employees gives confidence or assurance to users.

H6. Access to library and communication by library is helpful to users.

H7. The library provides service to the users expectations.

The data gathered from the respondents of HKM State Library, Orissa, was analyzed comparing the expectations of the individuals with their respective perceptions on a five point Likert scale. To analyze the goodness of fit of the observed data with respective to expectations, Chi-square test was employed.

**Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):** The observed frequencies are good for fit with the theoretical frequencies i.e. there is no significant difference between the observed frequencies and the expected frequencies.

**Alternet Hypothesis ( $H_1$ ):** The observed frequencies are not good for fit with the theoretical frequencies i.e. there is a significant difference between the observed frequencies and the expected frequencies.

Level of Significance ( $\alpha$ ) and Critical Region: 0.05

$$\text{Test statistics: } \chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^k \left( \frac{O - E}{E} \right)^2$$

The Statistics  $\chi^2$  follows  $\chi^2$  distribution with  $(k - 1)$  degrees of freedom.

**Conclusion:** If,  $\chi^2 \leq \chi^2_{\alpha, (k-1)}$ , we conclude that the data don't provide us any evidence against the

null hypothesis  $H_0$  and hence it may be accepted at  $\alpha$  level of significance. Otherwise reject  $H_0$  or accept  $H_1$ .

**Results:** With sample size of 100 and  $\alpha$  at 0.05, the calculated value of  $\chi^2$  at 99 degrees of freedom (df) is 123.23.

Under tangibility dimension, the readers' perception on library space for readers was estimated to be 59.550 that was less than the table value of 123.23, thus we failed to reject the  $H_0$  and concluded that that readers expectations are at par with the actual situation at library.

Dimensions	Service criteria	Sub-criteria	Chi-squared values
1. Tangibility	a) Physical conditions of library building	Space for readers	59.55
		Good light and ventilation	37.65
		Clean, tidy and hygienic	<b>160.00*</b>
		Comfortable furniture	49.85
	b) Serviceability of equipments	Sufficient numbers of computers	<b>167.45*</b>
		Computers with Internet facility	121.45
2. Reliability		Reprographic facilities	30.15
		Giving correct information asked	53.10
		Making relevant information available	59.15
		Keeping correct/consistent records with actual holdings	50.25
		Keeping database up and running	<b>124.65*</b>
3. Responsiveness		Making overdue notice/fine etc accurate	37.75
		Making new information available properly	103.35
		Timeliness of delivery of information needed	59.00
		Contacting a user once requested document is received by library	56.35
		Minimizing computer response time	92.00
		Re-shelving books quickly	38.45
		Minimizing the time of processing documents	97.45
4. Assurance		Valuing all requests for information equally	102.90
		Clean and neat appearance of staff	33.50
		Thorough understanding of the collection by staff	45.50
		Familiarity with the working of equipment and technology	74.97
		Learning the users' specific requirements	42.98
		Providing individual attention	55.68
		Recognizing a regular user	32.75
		Physically safe	34.05
5. Empathy (includes access and communication)	a) Access	Location convenience of library	29.15
		Good layout	28.65
		Providing accommodating environment to users	51.95
		Waiting time at the circulation desk	92.00
		Availability of computer terminals (waiting time) and OPAC	<b>123.37*</b>

	a) Com munication	Using precise and clear instructions (no library jargon)	53.55
		Understanding users need precisely (through gentle follow up questions)	44.62
		Teaching the users library skills	94.70
		Assuring the customer that their problems will be handled	82.35
		Keeping library dealings confidential	89.85
Table value chi sqr with df=99, alfa=0.05			123.23

**Note:** the chi squared table value with df 99, at 0.05 level of significance is 123.23. \* denotes the  $H_0$  i.e. the null hypothesis is reject at 99 degrees of freedom and 0.05 level of significance.

#### DISCUSSION AND RESULT:

The hypotheses tested show that the users are quality conscious when using HKM State library and availing services. In case of physical facility and condition of the library the service sub-criterion 'clean, tidy and hygienic,' the calculated Chi-square value is higher than the table value that signifies statistical difference between users perception as against the expectation. Likewise under serviceability of equipment sub-criterion 'sufficient numbers of computers,' it is also the same.

Under dimension reliability the service criterion 'keeping database up and running,' the calculated Chi-square value is higher than the table value that signifies statistical difference between users perception as against the expectation. The database is needed to be up-to-date then only the library can provide promised service both dependably and accurately.

There is readiness of library staff to provide services timely under dimension responsiveness; and under assurance; knowledge and courtesy of employees give confidence or assurance to users. However, sub-criterion 'availability of computer terminals (waiting time) and OPAC' under dimension empathy, the calculated Chi-square value is higher than the table value that signifies statistical difference between users perception as against the expectation. Longer waiting time for computer terminals suggests the library is required to look into the implementation of forth law of library science. The library though does not provide OPAC to its users; they use the Internet service of British Information Centre functioning in the premises of HKM State library. The above points of user perceptions are taken into consideration for providing quality service by the

library with provision of more computer terminals, automation and updated database. This study has suggested that the users of HKM State library are mostly satisfied with many aspects of service quality except some sub-criteria under tangibility, reliability and empathy.

#### CONCLUSION:

The results have indicated that the HKM State library is not lacking a quality service. However, we necessitate to record that a quality service is about not only satisfying the information need helping users. It is about building a confidence in them with more responsive personnel. The library services need to be redefined in the corporate line by adopting new management philosophy and tools. Total quality management (TQM) is one of those. The dimensions provided in the SERVQUAL should be taken care of by the management to define service; whenever a disagreement between user expectation and perception arises it should be solved soon. The users are tempted change their behaviour as per their information need and the service providers are to be changed accordingly. New strategies are to be designed as there is no readymade solution for each problem we encounter satisfying a library user. As there is difficulty to fix a standard or specification in information service arena, coming closer to confirming customers requirement is the finest way. To achieve this HKM State library needs to take comprehensive programme like TQM for providing quality service to its users.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1 Ahmed, S. M. Z., Shoab, M. Z. H. (2009). Measuring quality of a public university library in Bangladesh using SERVQUAL. *Performance Measurement and Metrics*, 10(1), 17-32.
- 2 Bhavakutty, M., & Majeed, K. C. (2005). *Methods for measuring quality in libraries*, New Delhi: EssEss Publication.

- 3 Calvert, P. J, (2008). Assessing the effectiveness and quality of libraries (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). Victoria University, Wellington.
- 4 Gravin,D.(n.d.)Availablefrom <http://totalqualitymanagement.wordpress.com/2009/08/27/definition-of-quality/> viewed 20 January 2014.
- 5 Kostagiolas, P., Banou, C., & Laskari, E. (2009). Strategic planning and management for the public libraries:the case of the Greek central public libraries. *Library management*, 30(45), 253-265.
- 7 Ladhari, R., Morales, M. (2008). Perceived service quality, perceived value and recommendation: a study among Canadian public library users. *Library Management*, 29(4/5), 234-243. doi: 10.1108/00242530710736019
- 8 Lerner, F. (1998). The story of libraries from the invention of writing to the computer age, New York: Continuum.
- 9 Mohanty, R.P., & Lekhe, R.R. (1998). Handbook of total quality management. New Delhi, Jaico Publishing House.
- 10 Parasuraman, A, Zeithaml, V. A. & Berry, L. L. (1985). A conceptual model of service quality and its implications for future research. *Journal of Marketing*, 49(Fall), 41-50.
- 11 Ramesh, D.B. (n.d.) Available from [http://www.kiit.ac.in/centrallibrary/pdf/pdf.../Quality in Library Services.pdf](http://www.kiit.ac.in/centrallibrary/pdf/pdf.../Quality%20in%20Library%20Services.pdf).
- 12 Rowley, J. (2005). Making sense of quality maze: perspectives for public and academic libraries. *Library Management*, 26(8/9), 508-18. Doi: 10.1108/01435120510631792
- 13 Sahu, A.K. (2007). Measuring service quality in an academic library: an Indian case study. *Library Review*, 56(3), 234-343.
- 14 Seay, T., Seaman, S. & Cohen, D. (1996). Measuring and improving the quality of public services: a hybrid approach. *Library Trend*, 44(3), 464-490.

BEYOND SCIENCE AND SOCIAL SCIENCE: LOOKING FOR HUMANITIES  
DOCUMENTATION

**Dr. Ashok K. Choudhury**  
Indian Sahitya Akademi, New Delhi

**ABSTRACT:**

*An attempt is made to present the plight of the humanities documentation centre in India, though the government of India has established a number of such institutes to take care of the entire gamut of humanities. It also explores how the government and its statutory bodies like National Knowledge Commission, National Policy on Library and Information System and others have neglected the constitution of humanities documentation in national level whereas the science and social science documentation centres are existing since '70s. Here a discussion is being taken up for the alternate model as well as the outcome of humanities documentation in India, the need of the hour.*

Introduction: From mere 'storehouse of books' to a 'gateway of knowledge', library has traversed from physical paper based archives to a paperless society. Libraries, which have hitherto been repositories of information and knowledge in manuscript form for hundred years, are fast changing. To quote Richard Harrington of Thomson Corporation, London, "No profession had changed as much as that of an information profession in the last five of the range of internet-based technologies". Libraries, today, have acquired a special significance in the context of the unprecedented explosion of knowledge in the modern world. The rapid and exponential growth of information as a natural outcome of vast amount of research and the increase in the number of users and varieties of needs have made the special libraries highly complex and specialised in terms of collection and services. Information centres serving the needs of different industries and research and development units are, therefore, required to be coordinated and organized into an integrated system to avoid a haphazard growth and duplication of activities and to conform to national and international standards.

**DOCUMENTATION IN SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY:** In the field of science and technology there are number of documentation centres like National Information System for Science & Technology (NISSAT), under the aegis of Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Ministry of Science and Technology, with its five sectoral centres, and BARC, DESIDOC, DRTC, Indian Institute of Science, IITs, INSDOC (now NISCAIR), NIC, Physical Research Laboratory, Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, etc. have been engaged in library automation in science and technology since the 1970s. Documentation in Social Science: Social sciences and humanities had to wait for an infrastructure till the establishment of Indian Council of Social Science Research (ICSSR), particularly its constituent unit known as National Social Science Documentation Centre (NASSDOC),

one of the largest repositories of bibliographic data bases in the areas of social science, in 1986. The ICSSR-NASSDOC and ICSSR Regional Centres and ICSSR supported research institutes facilitates the entire gamut of documentation services in the genre. This apart, numbers of libraries and information centres with differing functions and efficiency have come into being under the auspices of academic/research institutions, government departments, etc. Humanities Documentation! Alike NISSAT, NISCAIR, and NASSDOC, there is a dearth of 'Humanities Documentation Centre' (HDC) in the field of 'humanities', a distinct branch of universe of knowledge. The purpose of humanities is that of recovery, preserving and interpreting the cultural heritage of mankind, and to emphasise human values and expression of the human spirit. The 'humanities' are academic disciplines that study the human condition, using methods that are primarily analytical, critical, or speculative, as distinguished from mainly empirical approaches of the natural sciences. Unlike other subjects, it is not a group of scientific or technical subjects. They are contributing factors to the refinement of human basic qualities. U.S. Congress is defined 'humanities' as including 'language both modern and classic, linguistics, literature, history, jurisprudence, philosophy, archaeology, criticism, theory and practice of the arts, and those aspects of the social sciences which have humanistic methods'. The area of 'humanities' has developed a sound base for study and research.

**NATIONAL HUMANITIES CENTRES:**

Since Independence, the Union government and some state governments have attempted to promote artistic and cultural activities, as well as a heightened artistic continuousness through a large number of specialized institutions in the field of humanities in India such as Sahitya Akademi (S A), Sangeet Natak Akademi (SNA), Lalit Kala Akademi (LKA), National School of Drama

(NSD), Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts (IGNCA), Indian Council for Cultural Relation (ICCR), Indian Council of Philosophical Research (ICPR), Indian Council for Historical Research (ICHR), National Museum and Archives, National Film Archives of India (NFAI), etc.

**Humanities-Literature:** In the field of literature, SA, a national organization, was set up to work actively for the development of Indian letters, and to promote through them all the cultural unity of the country. Its library has books in twenty four languages recognized by the Akademi. The focal point of the library is its collection on literature, particularly Indian literature, and its translation. The comprehensive collection on Tagore, Aurobindo, Gandhi and Shakespeare poses much of the traits of a special library.

**Humanities-Visual Art:** Several national institutions and research organizations are collecting materials on visual arts and artefacts for preservation and research purpose. LKA is one among them, having both original and large collection of photographs, etc of major Indian sculpture and painting collection. The Library, which started with 140 titles, now grown to become the finest library catering to the whole gamut of art with over 8000 books on painting, sculpture, drawing, photography, graphic art, architecture. A fabulous collection of art reproductions is also available.

**Humanities-Performing Art:** In the field of performing arts SNA has built up its collection on Indian classical and traditional music with adequate documentation work. It has accorded high priority to the building up of its archive, museum and library with a view to ensuring preservation of various art forms and also with a view to disseminating its rich collection for research and study. Over the years the Akademi has acquired a small but specialized collection of books on music, dance, and drama theatre, sociology, folklore, tribal studies, Indian history, religion and culture, comprising over 20,000 volumes, chiefly in English and Hindi, and books on some vernacular languages, such as Marathi, Bangla and Tamil. Number of Indian and foreign journals on performing arts are available in the library. The library also maintains files consisting of clippings from newspapers and periodicals on veteran performing artists.

**Humanities-Theatre Art:** NSD, started under the aegis of SNA, became an independent body later, is the only institution in India to promote a vibrant

theatre movement of contemporary relevance. Its library attempts to acquire much of published materials on dramatics, play writing, directing, stage designing and lighting, etc. A modest beginning has been made by the library in providing services like newspaper clippings, database for theatrical information, reprographic facilities, etc. By virtue of status and standard it is enough to become the National Documentation Centre and National Research in Theatre.

The Academies and the NSD are engaged as pioneers in documentation and preservation process of Indian traditional and classical arts and culture. These libraries possess a rich variety of heading of our legacy in different forms, acting as traditional old library with rare and antiquarian collection of books and periodicals, and obviously acts as the repositories of the cultural heritage of the society.

**Humanities-Art:** Besides, one of the major achievements in the field of art and humanities is the establishment of IGNCA, a centre encompassing the study and experience of all the arts form with its own integrity, yet within a dimension of mutual interdependence, interrelated with nature, social structure and cosmology. Kala Nidhi, one of the five main divisions of the Centre, comprises National Information System and Databank on arts, humanities, and cultural heritage, fully supported by a Cultural Reference Library of multimedia collections to serve as a major resource centre for research in humanities and arts; and by a cultural archives and multimedia personal collections of artists/scholars. The government has designated the centre as the Nodal Agency for all matters to the setting up of a National Data Bank for art, humanities, and cultural heritage.

**Humanities-Culture:** In the infrastructure of Indian art and culture another major organization, for establishing, reviving, and strengthening cultural relations between India and abroad for promoting cultural exchange ICCR was established in 1946. Its library was established in 1950 by way of gifting the entire collection of books and manuscripts of Maulana Azad, the founder, to the Council. This priceless gift is the core around which the library has been built. Its collection comprising more than 56,000 titles of books, journals, manuscripts, and magazines in English, Hindi and Urdu, which encompasses Indian art, culture, history, literature, philosophy, international studies and allied subjects. The library is the proud possessor of 197 rare manuscripts in



Urdu, Arabic and Persian, which are also available on microfilm rolls.

**Humanities-Composite Art:** Apart from these major institutions, many other institutions are also engaged in promoting every field of humanities. NFAI, established in 1964, is to trace, acquire, and preserve the heritage of national film industry. From its modest beginning, when it was housed in small sheds with make-shift vaults in the premises of the Film Institute of India, Pune, the NFAI has grown in stature and experience to be counted among the leading film archives of the world. It is assigned with the task of acquiring National and State Award winning films, Indian Panorama films, Box-office hits and films shown in international film festivals. The well-stocked library of books and periodicals on cinema and related arts is virtually the only of its kind in the country. More than 25,000 film scripts received from the Central Board of Film Certification are also stocked in the library which forms a valuable part of the Archive's collection. Censor records going back to the 1920s and bound volumes of Indian film magazines from the 1930s onwards are among the other important materials available for reference and study.

**Humanities-Archaeology:** Established in 1861 the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) is engaged in the exploration and excavation of ancient sites, maintenance and preservation of ancient monuments, study of epigraphs and coins, with exhibition and preservation of ancient relics in the museum and preparation and publication of multiform records, reports and reviews. Its library, established in 1902, has around 1, 00, 000 books and journal on history, archaeology, anthropology, architecture, art, epigraphy and numismatics, indology, literature, geology, etc. The library also houses many rare books, plates, original drawings, etc.

**Humanities-Museum:** The National Museum, established in 1984, one of the premier museums of the country, is storing the cultural glory of India, represented in its vast and valuable collections. Its main activities are acquisition, exhibition, conservation, education and publication of art objects. It possesses an excellent collection of the Indus Valley Civilization that flourished in 3<sup>rd</sup> Millennium B C. Its library came into being in July 1954 with about 400 books at Rashtrapati Bhavan, with a superb collection of reading materials on art, culture, archaeology, anthropology, history, civilization, musicology, chemical preservation, philosophy, religion, literature, etc.

**Humanities-Archives:** National Achieves of India, formerly known as Imperial Record Department, set up in Calcutta and subsequently shifted to Delhi to its present building in 1926, came into existence in 1891 as the premier non-current records depository in Asia. Following the decision to transfer the Imperial Record Department to Delhi, the books and publications in the Central Library were sorted out and classified into three groups. Over the years, the library has developed into a rich research oriented library providing a wide range of services to scholars, trainees, government agencies, and other interested users. With its 1,70,000 publications comprising Rare books, Reports, Parliamentary Papers and Debates, Monographs, Gazettes, Gazetteers, Travelogues, Native Newspapers, Journals, etc. the library constitute a most valuable supplementary source of information to the material contained among official records.

**Humanities-Philosophy:** ICPR, established in 1981, functions as the national research institute and disseminates philosophical ideas both at scholarly and popular levels. To develop an exhaustive information bank on philosophy, its library, containing 30000 books on philosophy and allied disciplines, subscribes around 107 journals, as well, receives around 27 journals on exchange basis.

**Humanities-History:** ICHR, inaugurated in 1972, gives proper direction to historical research and of encouraging and fostering objective, scientific writing of history of the country's national and cultural heritage. The Library-cum-Documentation Centre, a leading information reference centre in the field of Indian History and allied disciplines, is well equipped with over 70,000 print reading materials including books, reports, conference proceedings, theses and dissertations and other valuable source documents i. e. microfilms and microfiches. Also subscribes to more than 100 national and international journals in print format and also subscribing many e-journals from different publishers.

**Humanities-Other Art:** For the exhaustive documentation works in the domain of psychology and religion, from the corpus of humanities, no national level institution exists for serious research and thereby to explore the fields. Some agencies of national repute functioning for the propagation of specific religious doctrines such as Guru Nanak Foundation. Therefore, to keep liaison with the NHDC and undertake documentation work and information disseminations with the regards to

psychology and religion either some national level organizations may be created or the work be entrusted some institutions engaged to enrich the field of humanities.

All the institutions, specializing in different areas of 'humanities', have their own libraries. Besides, there are a number of national institutions, shouldering the task of popularizing traditional art and culture, and literature, including the academies sponsored by the state governments for the promotion of the regional art and culture, but do not pay any attention to the network in the concerned field, rather encouraging creative talent. The scale of study and research in these areas in Indian universities and other organisations is considerable. The documentation facilities at the national level are negligible, though there are large numbers of information centres at the global level providing a variety of information services in humanities.

**Endowment for Humanities:** The National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH), an independent federal agency of the US government, established by the National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities Act of 1965, is dedicated to support research, education, preservation, and public programs in the humanities. NEH, as one of the largest funders of humanities programmes in the US, provides grants for high-quality humanities projects to cultural institutions such as museum, archives, libraries, colleges, universities, public television, and radio stations, and to individual scholars. The agency is also a base supporter of a network of private, non-profit affiliates, the 56 humanities councils in the United States.

Founded in 1980, the Stanford Humanities Centre (SHC), a multidisciplinary research institute at Stanford, is dedicated to advancing knowledge about culture, philosophy, history, and the arts. The Centre's fellowships, research workshops, and public events strengthen the intellectual and creative life of the university, foster innovative scholarship and teaching, and enrich our understanding of the vast record of human achievement.

Established in 1988, the Consortium of Humanities Centres and Institutes (CHCI), an affiliated member of the American Council of Learned Societies, serves as a site for the discussion of issues germane to the fostering of Cross-disciplinary activity and as a network for the circulation of information and the sharing of resources within the humanities and interpretive social sciences. CHCI has a membership of 183

centres and institutes in the U S, Australia, Canada, China, Korea, Finland, Taiwan, Ireland, UK, and other countries.

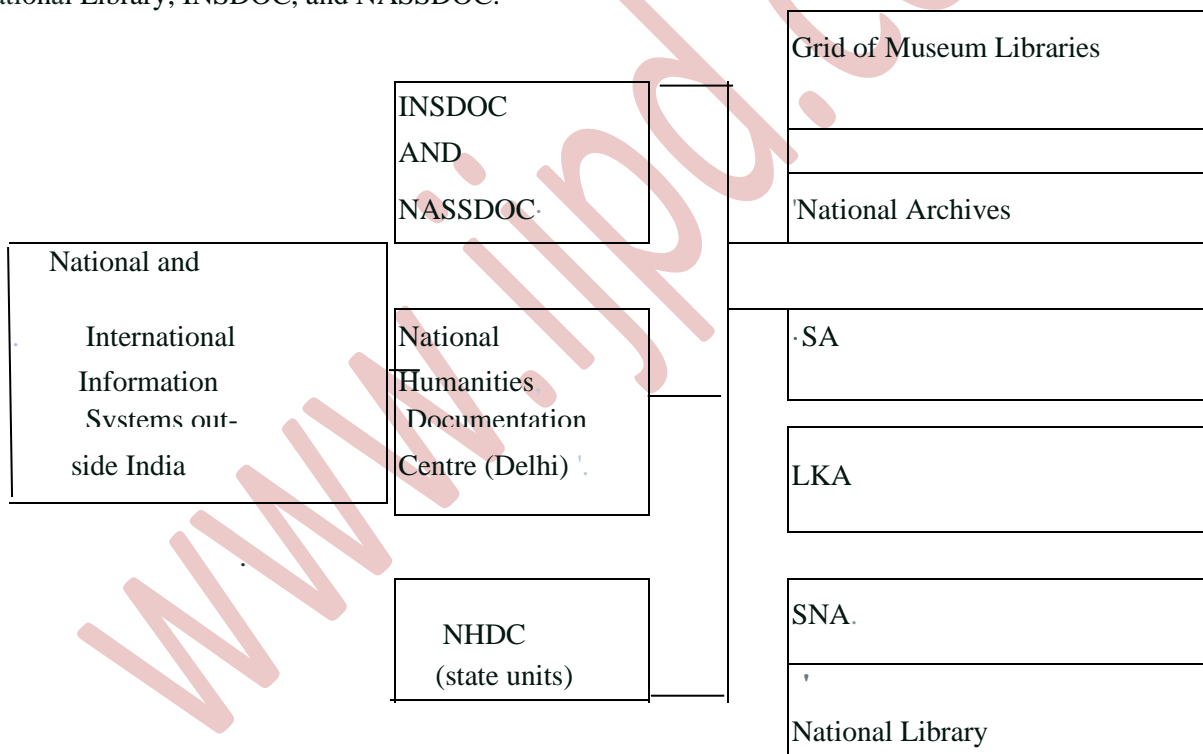
**Endowment for Humanities in India:** In the last three decades, some steps have been taken to build up a 'Humanities Documentation Centre'. The first step in this direction was taken in 1975 by the Indian Library Association, when it set up its Oriental Section. It has since then held a number of national conventions on the subject. IASLIC at its regular meetings started various Special Interest Groups (SIGs). SIG Humanities Information is one such group which has been discussing the problems concerning the humanities and the arts for the last few years. The SIG Humanities meeting, in its recommendations, among other things, strongly emphasized the necessity to set up a National Documentation Centre for the Humanities (NHDC) on the pattern of INSDOC and NASSDOC.

**National Policy on Library and Information System:** In the organisation of special libraries and information centres in a national network, the Committee on National Policy on Library and Information System, set up by the Department of Culture, Ministry of HRD, in 1986, recommended that: "...Special libraries in social science, humanities and in language areas should be organised in similar system and databanks should be developed in the various subject areas, at least one for science and technology, and the other for General Information System, combining both social science and humanities". It projects very few Sectoral Information Centres (SIC) and particularly highlights ICSSR for social sciences, ICHR for history, ICPR for philosophy, SA for literature. But art information centres, sources and systems are kept out from the gamut of humanities. Obviously the SIC can be expanded or bring into its fold as and when necessary. But as vital areas of nation's artistic and cultural development, the domains of the fine arts could be discussed and focused accordingly in the very planning phase. Unlike philosophy, religion, history, literature, etc. fine arts caters to two broader fields; visual and performing arts which are further ramified into various genres resulting in a vast canvass of artistic activities. There are number of pioneering academic bodies of national and international repute that needs to be incorporated in the NHDC.

**Humanities Documentation at Apex Level:** NASSDOC is already there for social science network. Therefore, the NHDC is essential to facilitate the study and research in the area of humanities at the national level. There is enough

justification for the creation of NHDC in India to build up an infrastructure for all sectors of humanities to facilitate most effective dissemination of information through special libraries network. For the establishment of NHDC, L S Ramaiah and T V Prafulla Chandra, the two eminent professional, have done the excellent ground work. In the *University News*, 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1987 they have chalked out a blueprint for the proposed documentation centre, a tough job indeed considering the complex nature of the subject falling under the ambit of humanities. They have highlighted the role played by the humanities in the multilingual cultural context of India and made out a convincing case for setting up of NHDC. Such a centre at national level, they opine, will create closer understanding between various Indian languages and literature and promote national integration. It will also have the direct link with the six national constituents, namely LKA, SA, National Library, INSDOC, and NASSDOC.

**Humanities Documentation- A Model:** However, there is another area where Roma Roy, another professional, has some reservation on the NHDC model prepared by Ramaiah and Chandra. With regard to participation by INSDOC and NASSDOC, they cannot be considered as actively participating links for NHDC. Certain subjects not identified as humanities may be studied in a humanistic way like science when the object of study is its philosophy and history. Similarly, if an agricultural scientist wants to know the crop pattern in medieval India, the most reliable source of that time only. The dependence of social scientist on NHDC will be the archival sources of that time only. So the dependence of INSDOC and NASSDOC will be more on NHDC and not vice-versa. Therefore, she suggested the model as shown below in *Figure I*:



National Information System for Humanities: However, a graphic representation of the alternate model is shown in the above figure i.e. *Figure I*. If we need a proper infrastructure for humanities discipline, we may create a National Information System for Humanities (NISH) and *Figure II* provides the proposed model for the same.

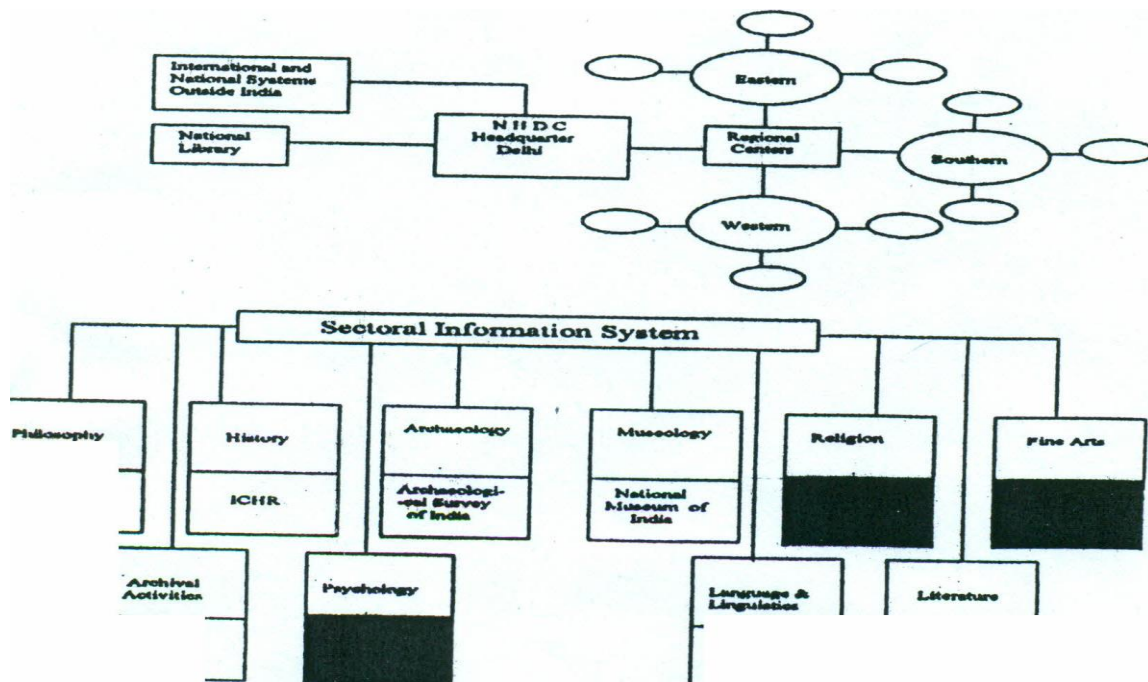
Though the scholars of humanities rely on extensive use of literature, it is not confined to printed material alone. They use the manuscripts, official record, maps, papers of correspondence, seals, ancient scripts, epigraphs, etc. It will be apt to recollect here that Karl Marx did not do any field research; he relied upon the British Museum. Thus the

scholars of humanities need to have access to

various kinds of materials.

Figure II

National Humanities Documentation- Need of the Hour: Through the radical growth in the volume of



literature has changed the world of social science and scientific research, the same has not been true to humanities. It is unfortunate, however, that documentation needs of the scholars in humanities have been completely ignored. Though the level of the study and research in the area of arts and humanities in India is quite significant, the documentation facilities for it at national level are simply nonexistent.

An apex institution at the national level may be constituted to coordinate, guide and promote research in all branches of humanities, or the work may be assigned to an existing art information agency that encompasses the study and experience of all the arts namely ICCR, to act as a nodal agency; to develop an information system for art generated within and outside the country; to provide consultancy and referral services.

**Grid of National Bodies:** Other national bodies dealing with the specific field of fine arts, say, music and dance, theatre, plastic arts, crafts, language, literature, museum and achieves etc. may be identified to function as a national focal point of dissemination in their respective areas; to provide documentation services, library information processing of dissemination and database management, reprography, translation services, publications union catalogues, etc.

Regional input centres for arts in the form of state Academies, and region branch offices of the national bodies, and Zonal Cultural Centres would actively participate in the art information infrastructure for the benefit of art scholars.

It is, therefore, suggested that the Government of India should come forward by establishing NHDC/NISH to fulfil what E H Gombrich, an art historian, had rightly said, "Humanities to recover, preserve and interpret the cultural heritage of mankind"

#### REFERENCES:

1. Mangla, P.B. (1994). Libraries and information system in India: an overall scenario.
2. Vashista, C. P and others, Ed. New horizons in library and information science. Chennai, T R Publication, 1994.
3. Humanities. In The encyclopaedia Americana. New York, American Corporation, 1969. Vol. 14.
4. Biswas, Subhas C) Art and culture information and preservation. In GUPTA (B M), Ed. Handbook of libraries, archives, and information centres in India. New Delhi, Aditya Prakashan, 1991. Vol. 9, Pt-1.

5. Shanta, C S and Abbasi,N A(1985). Sangeet Natak Akademi. *In* GUPTA (B M), *Ed.* Handbook of libraries, archives, and information centres in India. New Delhi, Aditya Prakashan, 1984-85. Vol.1
6. Sivarama,B Leela. National School of Drama: library and information services. *In* GUPTA (B M), *Ed.* Handbook of libraries, archives, and information centres in India. New Delhi, Aditya Prakashan, 1991. Vol.
7. Kalia, D R(1975). Presidential address XXII All India Library Conference. Delhi 17-20 January 1976. ILA Bulletin; Vol. XI (3&\$); July-December 1975.
8. Karsidappa,C.R)and others. Information use pattern of Indian histories. *In* Ramaiah,L S and KanakcharyM, *Ed.* Documentation and bibliographic control of the humanities in India. New Delhi, Aditya Prakashan, 1992.
9. Roy,Roma(1992). National humanities documentation centre: an alternate model. *In* Ramaiah,L S and Kanakchary M, *Ed.* Documentation and bibliographic control of the humanities in India. New Delhi, Aditya Prakashan, 1992.
10. Choudhury,A.K and Parida, Baman(2006). Art and art libraries in India. Delhi, Eastern Book Linkers, 2006.
11. [www.neh.gov](http://www.neh.gov)
12. [shc.stanford.edu](http://shc.stanford.edu)
13. [www.sahitya-akademi.gov.in](http://www.sahitya-akademi.gov.in)
14. [www.lalitkala.gov.in](http://www.lalitkala.gov.in)
15. [www.sangeetnatak.gov.in](http://www.sangeetnatak.gov.in)
16. [www.nsd.gov.in](http://www.nsd.gov.in)
17. [www.icpr.in](http://www.icpr.in)
18. [www.ichrindia.org](http://www.ichrindia.org)
19. [www.nationalarchives.nic.in](http://www.nationalarchives.nic.in)
20. [www.iccrindia.net](http://www.iccrindia.net)

## ROLE OF E-RESOURCES AND SERVICES IN ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Dr. Ram Chander

Librarian, Aggarwal College Ballabgarh

**ABSTRACTS:**

*The present paper shows the impact of ICT (Information and Communication Technology) on Libraries. These technologies have brought a change in the information seeking behavior of the users. Users always demanded more and more Information from Library that also not only in print but also in E-format. Here I Tried to Show how to provide a services from E-resources to the end users.*

*Keywords: E-Resources,Website,E-portal,E-newsletter,Database*

**INTRODUCTION:**

Periodicals constitute a vital part of any library collection. They supplement the matter in the books. In fact the need for periodicals arose because of the limitations on the book. Therefore comparatively periodicals are younger than the books. The need for periodicals arose when the scholars and research worker found it necessary to have continuous communication among them. This need was felt more in the subject areas relating to science and technology. Science and technology is the subject which affects the day-to-day life of human being much more than humanities and social sciences. So the periodicals are found to be necessary by the scientist and technologist. Therefore it is found that although the books and libraries existed since ancient times, the periodical emerged in the seventeenth century and, interestingly, they emerged in the field of science and technology, as the science and technology started developing in the seventeenth century.

In the present phase of development of knowledge, information has achieved enormous significance. Periodicals have special role in the area of Information. The role of information in the development of knowledge becomes effective only when the information is spread at much faster speed and over as much wide areas as possible. Electronic media facilitates both these and therefore, there is no wonder why e-resources are becoming more and more popular at present and they will be more popular in future also. A time may come when more than 90% of the Information published through journals will be in the electronic form. The e-journals therefore need careful thought and consideration by tomorrow's librarians.

Since Information is the item that is handled by e-resources it would be advisable to understand what is Information before we deal with e-resources.

The present paper shows the impact of ICT (Information and Communication Technology) on Libraries. These technologies have brought a change in the information seeking behavior of the users. Users always demanded more and more Information from Library that also not only in print but also in E-format. Here I Tried to Show how to provide a services from E-resources to the end users

This paper deals with the concept, features and types e-resources

**E-RESOURCES:**

**E-Resources:** Any product that delivers a collection of data be it in text referring it to full text databases, electronic journals, image collections, other Multimedia products. These many7 be delivered on CD-ROM, Pen Drive... and so on are termed as E-Resource. Internet has turned our on to be prominent source of global information filled with billions of documents. E-rour8serce, web resources, digital resources, online resources, internet resources, etc. are the synonymous terms.

**Selection of E-resources:** Today Libraries are moving towards E-resources which requires suitable technical infrastructure to store, access, distribute, manage & administer such resources, while selecting e-resources, there are several things to be considered carefully.

- Contents.
- Cost
- Bundling:
- Full text Abstract/Citation
- Coverage
- Deferent versions
- Currency
- Reliability
- Format
- Ease of use
- Support and Backup
- Free Trial
- Terms of License

- User Behavior.

**ADVANTAGE OF E-RESOURCES:**

Following reasons are actually in embracing on the purchasing of electronic resource, generally accepted because of its essay of usability, affordability and accessibility. The following are the advantages of e-resources over the print media.

- Available as soon or even before the print version is published
- E-Publishing may be less costly than paper accessible via internet on the computer.
- Available for 24 hours a day.
- Economy in maintenance (Replacement wear and tear).
- Able to make hyper link.
- It saves printing and mailing costs.
- The content can be reproduced forwarded, modified and reading to problems with copy right protection and preserving authenticity.
- No risk of damage.
- Space saving to libraries.
- Non limits to fair use of information (Printing, e-mailing).

**DISADVANTAGES OF E-RESOURCES:**

The disadvantages of e-resources are:

- Need special equipment to access
- Initially high infrastructure and installation cost
- Lack of Compatibility among different publishers
- Hardware and Software compatibility issues between publishers and users
- Difficulty inherent in relating to a large amount of data on a screen
- Causes more concern about copyright
- Uncertainty of permanent access
- Issues related to archiving
- Training
- Plagiarism-(Copying)
- Excessive printing of Documents
- Bibliographical Control
- Classification and catalogue
  - Pricing
  - Formats
  - Security

**AUDIO-VIDEO,VISUAL****(CHART,ILLUSTRATION)RESOURCES:**

Nowadays Audio and Video tapes are helping education institutions to become substantial.

Therefore so many libraries are keeping this material in their library. Librarians are extensively using Audio- Video, Visual form. Sound recording on tape, cassette and audio cassettes are of great helps in the libraries. Nowadays video tapes are being replaced by video disks. Both the tapes and disks have much potential value at sources of information. Presently CD's have advantages of high quality of sound and vision in this way the value of audio visuals thus cannot be neglected.

Advantages in digital storage techniques have added new dimensions to the storage and retrieval of archival records. CD Disk has the capabilities of storing mass of information in textual and multimedia form.

The information's which is available in data; graphics sound, Images and other forms can be integrated with the text and presented in a package. Full text retrieval and hyper text are wonderful storage and retrieval devices. Most of the libraries are in the process of embracing digital technology because of its storage capacity, low prize and long life. Major reference tool are available in CD ROM formats. Britannica online the Oxford English Dictionary and many more dictionaries are available CD ROM format.

**INFORMATION NEWSLETTER:****What is Information?**

“In simpler terms, the processed data is information.” Information consists of data that have been retrieved, processed or otherwise, used for informative or inference purpose, argument or as a basis for forecasting or decision making .The way in which the data or a message are structured is crucial to their effect as information.”

According to Shera, Information is that which is transmitted by the act or process of communication. It may be a message, a signal, a stimulus, it assumes a response in the receiving organism and therefore, possess response potential... its motivation is inherently utilitarian...it is instrumental and it usually is communicated in an organized or formalized pattern, mainly because such formalization increase potential utility.

According to ALA World Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science, information is a property of data resulting from or produced by a process that produced the data.

Information can also be described as “The structure of any text which is capable of changing the image structure of a recipient”.

From the above statements, we can infer that:

- Information is the data that have been retrieved and processed;
- Information may be a message, a signal, or a stimulus;
- Information is meant for communication and it is capable of bringing a change in the recipient;
- What we often call information is only a random collection of data, until it is used by someone to achieve a specific purpose; and
- Information reduces the uncertainty when used.

On the above objective we can prepare an Information Newsletter and circulated among the users.

#### WHAT IS INFORMATION NEWSLETTER CONTAINS?

- **CAS** -A Current-awareness service is to inform the users about new happenings.
- **SDI** - Selective dissemination of Information (SDI) services regularly alert users to new information on their chosen topics.
- It's all about the abstracts of some of news's
- Its gets awareness about the contains of latest issue i.e Magazine, Journal, Periodical
- It is may be your research query's answer
- Well in classified
- Its well in formatted

#### WHY INFORMATION NEWSLETTER?

**Vision:** To empower management students with global information

#### Objective:

- To empower the reading habits among the users.
- To make aware about the resources
- To develop the relation between students and the happening world.
  - To develop the researching habits among the students
- To get used all the facility provided by the library and the institute.
- To develop the research query bank

#### HOW INFORMATION NEWSLETTER WILL INITIATES?

- Among the students will take the opportunity to lead this
- Users query
- Period of reach
- It will initiate after receiving the demand as well as query.
- It will receive by mailing alert...
- **CONCLUSION:**

The present information society is posing major challenges to library and Information professionals to satisfy the complex and ever increasing informational demands of the users. Now in the electronic information environment, Information must be prudently selected, processed, organized, disseminated and supported.

In college library faced the problem increasing prices of printed documents and not a sufficient budgetary provision. In respect to the Information explosion and modern users demand in these situation E-resources is the best solution for college libraries.

#### REFERENES:

1. Bhatt, R.K.and Madhusudan (2004) M. University Libraries in India and electronicjournals : the Role of consortia based subscription of e-journals for the effective use,New Delhi, FEB. 2004
2. Balkrishnan S. and Palival P.K (2001). Academic library automations Anmole Publications, 2001, New Delhi.
3. Kumar P.S.G. A Students Manual of Library & Information Science'. B. R. Publishing Corporation, Vol 2. Delhi.
4. By Kumar P.S.G. Management of Library & Information Centres B. R. Publishing Corporation, Delhi.
5. Mittal R. L.(2007). Library Administration ,Ess Ess Publication. New Delhi. pp. 2007.
6. Prakash Chander(2000). Library & Information Science' published by Mangal Deep Publications. Jaipur. pp.2000.
7. Subba Rao P.V.(2005). Library & Information Technology, Sonali Publication. New Delhi. 2005.



## LIBRARY AUTOMATION IN MODERN LIBRARY SYSTEM

ASHWANI SHARMA

Librarian,D.A.V.College, Pehowa

**ABSTRACT:**

*The word “automation” has been derived from Greek word “automose” means something, which has power of spontaneous motion or self-movement. The term “automation” was first introduced by D.S. Harder in 1936, who was then with General Motor Company in the U.S. He used the term automation to mean automatic handling of parts between progressive production processes. Automation is technology of automatic working in which the handling method, the process and design of professional material are integrated. This is the fort to achieve an automatic and self-regulating chain of processes. According to McGraw Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology It defines automation as “a coined word having no precise generally accepted technical meaning but widely used to imply the concept, development, or use of highly automatic machinery or control systems”. (McGraw, 1982)*

**LIBRARY AUTOMATION:**

Library automation, stated in single term, is the application of computers and utilization of computer based product and services in the performance of different library operations and functions in provision of various services and production of output products. There is a great impact of computers and information technology and its application on the libraries due to which a process of great change is taking place in libraries. Modern technology is tending to alter radically the nature of our society and affect the prevailing economic, political and social values and libraries are also in the process. Industrialized countries were the first to realize that in the context of stock of knowledge, classical approaches relating to storage, retrieval and utilization of the information were no longer adequate and effective and that the solution lay in making fullest use of new developments in electronics, computer, telecommunications and micro-recording etc. Our country is very much behind in computer application in library operations and services. The reasons could be many; however, the situation is changing fast. Conditions are turning to be favorable and also the government is laying great emphasis on modernization, which covers libraries as well. Above all library professionals are getting motivated and showing keenness to get trained to take up computer based work. (Harinarayana,1991). Library automation implies a high degree of mechanization of various routine and repetitive tasks to be performed by human beings. With the advent of automation, the human intervention is reduced to a great extent. The appearance of computer has greatly increased the

library automation. In addition to computer advancement, telecommunication and audio-visual technologies gave way to new possibilities in information handling In India; the use of computers is limited to only some specialized libraries unlike the case of developed countries. Library automation includes use of computers and other semi-automatic devices like punched cards to reprography. These are semi-automatic because human intervention is greater in extent. So, when we talk of library automation, these days, it is principally the use of computers; associated peripheral media (magnetic tapes, disks, optical media, etc);

**OBJECTIVES:**

- To maintain bibliographical records of all the materials, in a computerized Form..
- To provide bibliographical details through a single enumerative access point of holdings of a library.
- To reduce the repetition in the technical processes of housekeeping operations.
- To provide access to information at a faster rate.
- To share the resources through library networking.
- To implement new IT processes to provide high quality information.

**NEED FOR LIBRARY AUTOMATION:**

From the above definitions, we can say that the need of library automation has several reasons. Need of computers is present in all areas depending upon its usage. They range from acquisition control, serial control, and cataloguing and circulation control. They are also used for library manager's evaluation of reports, statistics,

etc. For the good administration of the library computers are used in all levels of work. Above all, the unique characteristics of computer made it the right choice for the library world. Computers right from the beginning are considered to aid man, in doing various operations.

#### **TEST AUTOMATION:**

Test Automation has the potential to deliver huge benefits, but often Test Automation projects fail. However, through The Test People's (TTP) experience and methodology, Test Automation delivers clear business advantages earlier in the delivery process, covering unit, API and functional tests. The TTP Test Automation process provides the appropriate test coverage throughout the technology stack, from operating systems, through API and Service testing, up to end user GUI's, using automated integration test tools such as open source, soap UI, and the Fitness acceptance testing framework. The outcome is faster test execution, lower overall testing costs with delivery of higher ROI, and more accurate, trusted results. Our automation approach follows a similar 4 phase process to that of Performance Engineering, all of which may be offered as an individual service or as a full Test Automation engagement:

**Discovery & Scoping - Phase 1:** This phase of the automation test engagement will begin with the holding of an initial workshop with further discussions / investigation to understand the business and technical context of the automation engineering requirements and the scope of the work required. The benefit of this is to allow the high-level scope and approach to automation engineering to be understood to allow for budget and resource allocation and project planning. The above process varies according to project, technologies and requirements, but will include some or all of:

- Solution creation and scoping workshop
- Solution and engagement estimation
- A high-level automation test scope
- Resource and timescale estimations

#### **APPROACH DEFINITION & PLANNING - PHASE 2:**

This phase covers the definition of the detailed automation engineering approach including strategy, environment and data requirements and design, support requirements and pre-requisites, such as identification of appropriate tools and methodologies. This is used to create a high-level and detailed test plan - from key milestones

to activity planning. Deep technical analysis and specialist technical solutions are specified to tackle automated test related technical challenges that traditional tools and methodologies cannot resolve, such as testing complex Rich Internet Application, RIA, based systems. It is at this point that an ROI analysis is performed and a full project "go / no go" decision taken. The above process varies according to the project but would include some or all of the following activities:

#### **AUTOMATION DELIVERY - PHASE 3:**

This phase delivers the key "Automation Delivery" of the automation engineering life cycle, and covers the detailed approach and scope defined in the previous "Approach Definition and Planning" phase. It is possible that this phase can be delivered off-site and includes:

Framework creation

- Creation of test scenarios and test environment verification
- Automation test scripting
- Test data preparation (may be completed in conjunction with application support / business teams)

Project kick-off meeting and discussion • Technical analysis • Proof of concept Definition of detailed approach, scope and solution High level and detailed planning ROI assessment

#### **EXECUTION, ANALYSIS AND REPORTING - PHASE 4:**

Delivery of the "Execution Analysis and Reporting" phase of the automation engineering life cycle, including:

- Automation test execution
- Result collection, analysis and defect reporting
- Automation Test Closure Report

The delivery covers the completion of the defined automation engineering execution cycles and scenarios, the execution reports and suggested improvements and the test closure report. Please note that automation test scripts may be executed as soon as they are completed and the above phase is essentially a final delivery of all the automated scripts identified.

#### **AUTOMATION IN LIBRARY:**

The real boost in library automation came from the establishment of the INFLIBNET Centre. Before Inflib net scattered efforts were being made in academic libraries especially in the institutions of special characters like IITs, IIMs etc.

INFLIBNET proved a real catalyst. In flib net started with scratch. At that time there were no financial assistance available to the University Libraries for automation. For the first time it was established that automation was the need of hour. The finances were allocated for the first time. The standards were established about the data capturing. The format was finalized and the Karvan started. As one estimate at present about 120 university libraries have been using computers in their activities. Some of the University libraries are even establishing digital libraries not only of already available digital resources but are digitizing their own literature. About 50 university libraries have their web pages.

#### **AREAS WHERE COMPUTERS ARE BEING USED:**

The following are the areas where computer are being used at present.

- Online public access catalogue
- Circulation
- Acquisition
- Serial control
- Intranet
- Internet
- CD-ROM services

#### **ONLINE PUBLIC ACCESS CATALOGUE (OPAC):**

The problem being faced by the users in locating the document was the first to be targeted in the library automation. As a result the work first started in this direction. There was one more reason for this and that was the availability of CDS/ ISIS software which had the facility of catalogue only. It was in contrast of the special libraries where the work first started on providing information services like CD-ROM search. Even today this area of automation has more activity than any other area. It has now graduated to Web-OPAC (web based online public access catalogues) where university libraries have made their databases available on their websites. This has eliminated the need of installation of search software on the user's terminal. One potential which remains unutilized is the use of search data for research purpose as the search history can provide very useful tools for the librarians to formulate their collection development plans.

#### **CIRCULATION:**

Circulation is one of the main activities of a university library or any library per say. In university libraries, however, the numbers of

books issued and returned are more than in special libraries. Therefore, the next area which was taken up was the circulation. In some of the libraries the number of books issued/returned may be more than one thousand per day. We at IIT Rookie (formerly University of Rookie) has experience of issuing 1500 books in six working hours. Sometimes there used to be a queue of more than 100 students, since the free hours for all students used to be the same, before automated circulation started. Use of barcodes had made the life very simple due to added accuracy and speed. Besides speeding up the issue/return, printing reports, sending reminders also become very easy. Circulation data also provides a very important insight into the book use pattern. Librarians should try to use this data for research and development purpose.

#### **ACQUISITION:**

Use of computers in acquisition remains a low priority area. Not many libraries are using Computers in acquisition. On reason may be the continuously reducing budget for purchase of books. But this area needs to be strengthened. Computerization at the stage can help not only in order processing but also can be a very effective tool in budget control. You can allocate funds to different departments based on a set formula, can send department heads about non availability of funds, can control over ordering and also utilize the data entered at this stage for technical processing and OPAC.

#### **SERIAL CONTROL:**

Idiosyncrasies involved in serial control affects the use of computers in serial control and hence the area is not very well represented at automation scenario. One more reason is the unsuitability of serial control modules available in most of the library Management Software's. The procedures developed by these software's are so cumbersome that sometimes it looks easier to use normal method rather than automation. However, this area provides very good stage for use of computers as it can help tracking the missing issues very efficiently and provide the current awareness services and even the SDI services besides budget control.

#### **INTRANET:**

Making the information available on intranet is also growing popularity as it eliminates the need of installing the software on the users' terminals. Users can access the catalogue through intranet or they can find the status of the books issued to them through web access. CD-ROM resources

and other digital resources can be accessed on intranet. The beauty is that one need not be conversant with the software as the web links are available through the web page. Growing installation of campus wide networks is also playing a positive role in this direction.

#### **INTERNET:**

Use of Internet for academic purposes is also increasing day by day. More and more libraries are putting their resources on Internet. Internet is the medium both to access and disseminate information. Internet has emerged as a very big virtual library which has information on practically every subject and in every media may it be text, audio or video. Libraries should use this facility to the best of their capability. They should provide links to similar type of libraries through web pages. One very good use can be designing of e-gates where user can have access to the electronic resources through a common user interface. I would like to mention that a number

of free e-journals are available on the Internet. The prominent among library and Information Science are 'D-Lib Magazine', 'Issues in science and Technology Libraries', 'Cyber metrics' etc.

#### **DIGITAL LIBRARIES:**

Digital library has recently become the buzzword for librarians. In the last year most of the seminars and the conferences had 'digital libraries' as their theme. Digital libraries can be of two types i.e. digital libraries of the digital text available in the market such as e-journals, CD-ROM databases, e-books, software etc. or it can be developed from the printed text available in the library. If a library takes a decision to develop a digital library of its collection specially theses, dissertations and old journals, it can solve the problem of space and preservation both. But the decision about creating such decision is taken to be very carefully as it will prove a very costly

venture both in terms of money and manpower.

#### **PROSPECTS:**

Having talked about the problems and areas of applications let us talk about future prospects. I can definitely say that the things are changing for the good. Now University authorities are realizing that there is no way to escape library automation. They are finding various ways to finance their library automation projects. Librarians are also realizing that they cannot remain indifferent to the change; otherwise they

will be labeled outdated. One area of concern is the library science graduates being produced by our library schools. It is surprising that UGC is giving responsibility of refresher courses of library science to the library science school and not to the libraries who are established themselves as advanced libraries and uses the technology far ahead than the library science schools. Existing staff is getting rid of the fear of computerization. They are coming forward to learn and make themselves suitable to face the challenges of the new millennium. Standardization is increasing and the better software's are available.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. Cholin, V.S., & Prakash, K. (1997): Status of Computerization and Networking of University Libraries in India. Paper presented at 4th National convention for Automation of Libraries in Education and Research of INFLIBNET on I.T. Application in academic libraries, Patiala.
2. Francis, A.T., (1997, March): Regional Information Networks: necessary thrust area For INFLIBNET to establish integrated information system in India. Paper presented 4th National convention for Automation of Libraries in Education and Research of INFLIBNET on I.T. Application in academic libraries, Patiala.
3. Harinarayana, N.S., (1991): Concept of Library Automation. *Herald of Library Science*, 30, 174-183.9
4. Kimber, Richard. T., (1968): *Automation in Libraries*. Oxford: Pergamon Press. 64.
5. Manjunath, G.K., (2006): *Library Automation: Why and How*.
6. Laxminarayan, Ishwar. (1986, June): *Computer Applications in Libraries*. Paper presented at the seminar of Madras Library Association on Library Automation, Madras, 19.
7. Yogendra Singh (2003) *Library Automation in Academic Libraries in India: Problems and Prospects*, file:///C:/CALIBER\_Files/Caliber\_2003\_CD/LA/19.htm (5 of 6) [3/3/2004 5:11:16 PM]

## MARKETING OF LIBRARY PRODUCTS AND INFORMATION IN NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

**Dr. Pinki**

Librarian, Jat College, Kaithal  
[pinkimor@rediffmail.com](mailto:pinkimor@rediffmail.com)

**Baldev Kumar**

Librarian, Haryana Institute of Medical Sciences & Hospital, Kaithal  
[baldev.arya76@gmail.com](mailto:baldev.arya76@gmail.com)

### ABSTARCT:

*Information is becoming a source of income and to increase the income of the information can be taken as a saleable product. Other commodity exhausts after purchase but information has multirole utility and it never finishes, so its profits are multirole. On the other hand professional marketing approaches will help in achieving maximum utilization of information services, products and generate maximum utilization of information services, products and generate more revenue for this purpose. It is the job of librarians and information managers to opt for this new buzz word of information products (Saksena, 1999).The marketing of information has been a popular topic in library profession in recent year. The information product and services are like customer product and services in many respects. But there is reluctance on the part of libraries to employ marketing principles in libraries marketing as concept and as a practice, still semi alien too many libraries and information personnel.*

*Strongest societies are usually consumes and generates the most knowledge and information. Over the last decade the information industries have grown dramatically in services, revenues and conferences. Marketing is a social and managerial process by which individuals and groups obtain what they need and want through creating, offering and exchanging products of value and others. Though the marketing of information services is a concept of comparatively recent origin. It has now emerged as an important area for libraries. Marketing covers those activities that connect the organization to those parts of its outside world that use, buy, sell or influence the outputs it produces and the benefits and services it offers. As Kotler points out, organization such as museums, universities, libraries and charities need to market their products to gain political and social support as well as economic support. Marketing is a comprehensive term that describes all the process and interactions that result in satisfaction for users and revenue for the information centers.*

### OBJECTIVES:

- *To explore the marketing of libraries information available in each libraries.*
- *To explore the marketing of libraries services in each libraries.*
- *To find out the need for information products from users in the library.*

### INTRODUCTION:

The librarians and information scientists are familiar with the concept of marketing which is nothing but user studies with the possible addition or stress of economic aspects and constraints as well as testing of alternate products and services. Markets of information services and products in Library is presumed that one has to identified the user's needs and devised a product that satisfies the needs at a price the user can pay in terms of money and or time. Marketing of information is an aggregate of activities directed at satisfying human information needs and wants through exchange process. Marketing involves viewing the whole information service or product from the point of view of final results from the use and user

point of view.Recent days have witnessed tremendous output of information in various fields and in different media. Information technology is fast changing and bringing in ample advantages for information storage, retrieval, and dissemination of human knowledge at a faster pace. It is due to the fact that information has become an essential economic commodity that can be used in crucial decision making. Several countries have realized this and made necessary provision for the information technology up-gradation and utilization in their national development process. This is manifested in the bills that are being Introduced and adopted in many countries. India, a dominant player in the world market, has

recognized this in a right spirit. Libraries are basically service based setups and cater to the information needs of the clientele they serve. In the fast changing rents, libraries and information centers are under pressure due to the factors like budget cut, increasing cost of books and periodicals, availability of information products in different media and the ever changing user's needs and tastes. Due to the significant changes like information revolution, globalization, privatization, liberalization, ever-rising social and economic expectations and using information for development, libraries and information managers are facing a four-pronged challenge (Jain, 1999):

- Increase in clientele, their demands, and their experiences.
- Increase in the initial or capital cost of information and information technology, and the need to leverage the technology and find new levels of economies of scale to serve the increasing potential clientele.
- Drying up of the public sponsorship and subsidy and the need to find alternate sources of revenue.
- Complexity in ways of identifying clients and their requirements, and servicing them.

Further, they are facing the competition from private information vendors and other libraries within their subject areas. In spite of this, the professionals need to be in the business and try to serve the users with the limited avenues they have at their disposal. It requires strategic skills and competitive attitude that helps one to survive in the business and examined. Marketing, as an important part of management, offers techniques that may be used for the purpose. It gives a necessary edge to understand the needs of the information users and produce information product or service that meets the requirements satisfactorily.

#### **INFORMATION AND SERVICE:**

The quality of a library can be evaluated in terms of whether or it is able to provide the material sought by users at the time they are needed. His famous work "Five Laws of Library Science" advocated that library collection and services are for use and necessary measures should be taken to connect the user with the information sources and services available in the library and save the valuable time of the user by providing quality services to them (Ranganathan, 1988). All the laws are guide principles for quality development

and its improvement on a regular basis with a focus on the user in the library.

The whole range of products in a library and information centre may include material owned by the library and the service provided by staff of the library; contracted services from other provides for which the library serves as a type of agent for the client; electronic information or access to information actually held by other libraries; information packaging and organization of access between the client and information; cataloguing, classification, OPECs indexes and remote access to its own, and those of other libraries, collections, are all part of the library's product line and are directly related to client market (Bushing, 1995).

Marketing of library and information services and products accepts that it integrates a large number of concepts already present in library and information science. This indeed provides a new dimension and image to information services and facilitates how to plan the right product and service for the right persons and user and provide it at the right time. It is the performance evaluation of the marketing programme in the light of the data gathered from market segmentation, consumer's analysis and the objectives of the organization (Mishra, 1995).

The marketing of library products or the library marketing where library is a social utility institution – a non profit organization, rendering services free of cost, the infrastructure of public relations there in is a vital input for the projected output basing library marketing principles and techniques. Marketing is a subject of growing interest to non-profit especially utility service organizations such as hospitals, etc. Marketing is something more than personal selling, advertising and publicity to create or maintain demand (Bansal, 2011).

The design of marketing of information services can be operationalised in terms of the perceived usefulness of following seven information characteristics: (a) Broad scope information, (b) Timely information (c) Accurate information, (d) Current information (e) Personal information sources and (f) Impersonal information sources (Ashill and Jobber, 2001).

Libraries are in the business of providing information services to its clientele. Thus the library's core activity resides in the intangible services of facilitating access to information and they seek to influence the use of their services (Mittermeyer, 2003).

The library can use the user information data to identify its target users and their information needs, preferences and area of their specification in research, training and education. Librarians to be actively marketing and promoting our library services. The basic aim of marketing is to know and understand our users in order that the library is able to satisfy those needs in an effective way. A marketing plan is an essential tool which will enable to focus the efforts. The market plan should assess market research objectives and strategies (Koontz, 2007) (Srivastava, 2008).

Information has become one of the most important resources. The need for up to date, precise and reliable information for management decision making, research and development in any organization and enterprise has become *sine qua non* for its survival, development and growth. The need and provision of right information up to date and exhaustive information urges for the marketing information. The marketing of information thereby promotes the use of information for decision making and for the research and development and for over all progress (Khan and Naika, 2008).

The modern library is now generally called an information market and the library user is a consumer of information. Information is a vital resource for research and development of any nation. Marketing is essential in making the proper planning, designing and use of such services and products for the better and optimal use of information. The library should give priority to provide excellent customer service enhancing its image as information provider in the information era (Das, 2008).

Libraries should provide actively marketing services. The basic aim of marketing is understands the users in order to satisfy their needs in an effective way. A marketing plan is an essential tool, which enable the librarian to focus the objectives of library. Right information to the rights people at right time will be the mantra for any library and information centres. The delayed information doesn't yield any productive result. New resources are an available and new ways exist to market library services, communicate the value of the library, response to increasing demands for mobile services, and meet the growing need to integrate delivery of services for users involved in online communities. The library can be called an information market and the library user is a user of information. Information is a vital resource for national development.

Increasing realization of the role of information has resulted in the establishment of information systems to provide variety of information services and products. It is an essential step in the planning, designing and use of such service and products for optimal use of information. Librarians must realize the fact that it is their ethical as well as professional responsibility to actively market and promote library services in Institutions. This is also required in order that the library is able to gratify its users in a full-fled good mode.

#### **PURPOSE OF MARKETING IN LIBRARIES:**

Marketing of information and products means transference of information to the potential users. The marketing of information in the universities libraries happens to be a recent phenomenon. In India the universities are being funded by the UGC and state government. The library can play a significant role in catering to the need of different groups of academic community, student, teacher and researcher scholars for furthering their educational research. They are more responsive to their user's needs and wants and more effectively achieve the library goal and objectives.

There are two key purposes of marketing, (i) Achieving objective/goals of the libraries, and (ii) Satisfying users needs and wants. Main objective of libraries is provide right information to right user at right time, and to put it in simple words satisfying users needs, the second purpose is related to first purpose, if we provide products/services at right time to right users and fulfil the user's needs than we complete the purpose of marketing. Main purpose of marketing in libraries is to encounter a four pronged challenge:

- Increase in clientele, their variety, their demands, and their expectations.
- Increase in the initial or capital cost of information and information technology, and their need to leverage the technology and find new levels of economies of scale to serve the increasing potential clientele.
- In the event of drying up of the public sponsorship and subsidy, the need to find alternative sources of revenue.

- Complexity in ways of identifying clients and their requirements, and servicing them.

**CONCLUSION:**

Information is Power and it is life saver for industry, business, etc. This value of information content of information services/products has made them commercial. It is a fact that the information provided helps the users directly/indirectly in earning money, increasing knowledge or solving problems, etc. and thereby to earn money.

In order to provide correct and timely information, Library information centre has to invest and regularly spend money for hardware, software, manpower and collection development etc., to keep the information input base up-to-date. Information Technology has resulted in virtual libraries. Users are no longer limited to their own library information centers. Library and information professionals have also now to cater beyond electronic libraries there is a need to go for marketing of information.

There is a great demand for information but the financial resources of library information centers for development of information services/products are limited. Since global competition in information field has increased, therefore, timely supply of right information is possible through advanced Information Technology hence more of global competition. Library information centers now suffering from lack of support and grant from public and private sectors.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Arun Kumar (2009) Marketing of library and information products and services national conference on "Current Problems of Librarians and Information services in electronic age, 5th June, 2009 organized IILM- AHLL: GSM, Greater Noida, p.25-32.
2. Bharti, Chanu (2010) Marketing of library services: a study of the service marketing, Book age publications, New Delhi. p.417-425.
3. Das, Basanta Kumar (2008) Marketing of library and information services in global era: a current approach, Webology, v.5(2) p.56.
4. Green (1989) Marketing of Library and Information Services and Products.
5. Information Services, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi. p.22.
6. Jain, A.K. (1999) et.al Marketing information products and services: A primer for librarians and information professionals, Tata McGraw-Hill, New York. p.3
7. Kotler, Philip (1994) Marketing for Non-profit organizations. 8th ed., Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi, p.32.
8. Kumar, S. (2009) Marketing of library/information products and services, library Herald. v.36(3), p.178-184.
9. Prasad, K. N. (1994) Marketing of Information, IJALIS, v.22(4), p.8-15.



## ROLE OF MEDIA IN CONSUMER PROTECTION IN PRESENT SCENARIO

**Dr. Lalita Chaudhary**Assistant Professor, dept. of Commerce  
Aggarwal College Ballabgarh**Nidhi Gupta**Assistant Professor, dept. of Commerce  
Aggarwal College Ballabgarh**ABSTRACT:**

*Media and consumer protection share a positive bond of lawyer and client, the only difference is that in normal case lawyer use to charge his client for suggestions and solutions.*

*Media in today's scenario is the only body or organization which can stand along with consumers against any market, firm or organization. Media helps the consumers in the following ways to resolve their problems-*

**Educating the consumers:** *Media helps the consumers by educating them regarding their rights, that how they can use their right to resolve their problems of products and services what they buy from the market.*

**Consumer Columns:** *A good number of newspapers publish a weekly or fortnightly column on the matter of consumer interest. This column attracts readers as consumers because it contains news items and articles of common interest. The consumers are attracted towards this column because many problems and sufferings are rightly expressed in this column.*

**Letters to editors:** *Consumers, consumer activists and many other conscious citizens prefer to express their views through newspapers.*

*The best way for this purpose is reader's column, opinion of consumers on certain important issues, their grievances. Investors grievances, commuters problem, suggestions to municipal corporations, State electricity Boards, Banks and state transports are often published. It helps consumers to get ideas for resolving problem.*

**Discussions and symposia:** *when panels of experts from various fields like Business, Academics, Consumers, Housewives, and farmers often discuss issues of consumer's interest and importance such as discussion on budget, consumer's day, rights of consumers, importance of quality goods and services etc. Such discussions throw light on many issues happening to the consumers, and also help in finding the right solutions for those issues or problems.*

*So this shows us the importance and role of media in protecting the consumer and consumer's interests from the malpractices going on in the different markets.*

**Keywords:** *Client, fortnightly, academics, symposia, grievances.*

**INTRODUCTION**

Media and consumer protection has deep relationship, because media is the only source for the normal consumers to get updates of the market from long time. In earlier times the readership was the only criteria to assess the effectiveness of the media that was its mark. The development of movies brought a big change. People now could see and listen what the communicator wanted to say? Literary was no more criteria to establish a link with audience & viewers. Multiplicity of communication media had brought a drastic change in the psychology and cautious. They could know different views of same problem they could perceive understand and analyse a situation well. Further advancement of media and mass

literacy has also changed the composition of the society. Now people are becoming more conscious and logical. They have developed a sense of logical thinking and rational bent of mind. The role of media has also broadened.

**Providing information to consumers:** Media have different aspects through which the problems of consumers can rightly be expressed. In exploring the consumers and making them aware of their problems. Earlier it presumed by good citizens as an essential aspect of sound democracy. Today, it is rightly said that a good consumer makes a good citizen and ultimately a good democrat. Promoting awareness by spreading information is his primary task that media can perform towards development of consumerism.

Information is the assets. Exploitation of consumers due to absence of this vital aspect. Here media can play a vital role by providing the right information to consumer at the right information to consumer.

**Protection from exploitation:** Ignorance regarding prices and price behaviour changes market structure and fluctuation in economy is not understood by the ordinary consumers and hence they fall prey to exploitation and malpractices.

Exploitation is done in various forms. Improper advertisements, exaggeration and misstatements are the ways to exploit consumers. Media can raise these issues and resist against unscrupulous practices of marketers. Public utility services, hospitals, transport and communication have their grievances in great magnitude, but the nature of service is that a consumer find useless to fight against the complaints or authorities. Such malpractices can rightly be eradicated by media.

#### **MAJOR FEATURES OF MEDIA FROM THE VIEW POINT OF PROMOTION OF CONSUMER EDUCATION**

Providing information to consumers: Media have different aspects through which the problems of consumers can rightly be expressed. In exploring the consumers and making them aware of their problems. Earlier it presumed by good citizens as an essential aspect of sound democracy. Today, it is rightly said that a good consumer makes a good citizen and ultimately a good democrat. Promoting awareness by spreading information is his primary task that media can perform towards development of consumerism. Information is the assets. Exploitation of consumers due to absence of this vital aspect. Here media can play a vital role by providing the right information to consumer at the right information to consumer.

**Protection from exploitation:** Ignorance regarding prices and price behaviour changes market structure and fluctuation in economy is not understood by the ordinary consumers and hence they fall prey to exploitation and malpractices.

Exploitation is done in various forms. Improper advertisements, exaggeration and misstatements are the ways to exploit consumers. Media can raise these issues and resist against unscrupulous practices of marketers. Public utility services, hospitals, transport and communication have their grievances in great magnitude, but the nature of service is that a consumer find useless to fight against the complaints or authorities. Such malpractices can rightly be eradicated by media.

**Redressal to government:** Media provides a way to express grievances of consumers, sometimes an ordinary consumer finds it difficult to fight against reputed or strong organization structure. Media is that form which offers him strength and assurance to express himself. Thus, media is the voice of common man, especially aggrieved consumer who cannot seek court of law.

**Feedback to government:** Government usually understands the feelings of people in two ways one the opposition parties and second media. Whether policies of government are applauded by people by regarding the opinions of the people in press. The aspirations can be noticed by what they talk about the government and how they react towards various laws framed by the government. As every one of us, is consumer, the sufferings of consumer, their problems and difficulties towards products and services and quality of work life can be brought to notice to government by media in a most appropriate manner. The low quality service, product, the inflationary rate, illogical disturbances and many problems are expressed by media.

**Establish relationship between trader and buyers:** Media can also play useful role in setting up good relations between trader and buyers. The promotion of fair trade practice, establishing code of conduct for businessmen are the tasks that media can alone shoulder. Many changes brought by businessmen in their practices are due to efforts of media.

#### **HOW MEDIA PROMOTES CONSUMER MOVEMENTS?**

Presently people have faith in press than any other institution. The impartial, truthful and bold militant press has protected interests of consumers in many cases. People prefer to believe in the reports published in press than official proclamations of government. The issues of public are more so in case of matters of consumers interest. The poor fate of affairs in services sector, low quality products, adulterated food grains, rampant corruptions bureaucratic tendencies of government officials, black marketing, smuggling and artificial scarcity of goods are carefully highlighted by media alone. Because of this media is accepted as champion of public cause.

#### **FOLLOWING ARE THE DIFFERENT ACTIVITIES THE DIFFERENT MEDIA HAVE UNDERTAKEN TO PROMOTE CONSUMER CONSCIOUSNESS**

- T.V serials like Adhikar and Rajni have made long lasting impact on public

demands. They have changed psyche of viewers. An individual matters because this is a democratic setup in message by these serials. A consumer as an individual must exercise his fundamental rights and he should express himself for using his rights. The right to information get good quality products and right to be heard are the rights which every consumer must exercise. T.V especially Doordarshan brings such programs to maintain the tempo.

- Other satellite channels have undertaken similar type of programs in same or other forms. ZEE T.V and Jain T.V have also started similar programs for promotions of consumer's interests.
- The electronic media have started campaigning for consumer education by a regular social communication stating constitutional rights of consumer as well as when and how they should use it. The regular advertisements regarding how a consumer should launch his complaint and whom this should be launched are very useful.

So this is how media plays a vital role in securing consumer and consumers interests. In today's time media is one of the biggest weapon in the hands of consumers by what they can fight with any of their problems no matter big or small or at any level may state or international. Today's media is simply like a lawyer to the consumer, who supports its clients for all his quarries, doubts and problems too without any fee in economical terms.

#### CONCLUSION:

As a general rule, the problems of society, a social group or in some cases, the problems of individual are well expressed by no-one else but by media on its structure, value system and outlook.

Many socioeconomic problems, education of masses, and social awakening can best be done by media. Media presently deals with problems of current importance. Where investigative journalism, reporting of pertinent and importance facts and high lighting events which otherwise cannot be noticed occupies prime position. Due to advent of T.V a large section of society is now influenced by media activities to a great extent. It has become a silent opinion maker and hence it working on a larger plane than any other institution. In the current past media had undertaken the job of consumer education and

fighting against any exploitation of consumers and definitely it will play a wonderful role in future also.

#### REFERENCES:

1. <http://www.consumerdaddy.com>
2. <http://www.consumer.tn.gov.in>
3. <http://consumereducation.in>
4. <http://consumergoods.indaibizclub.com/info/consumerrights>
5. <http://commerceweaverpro.com/role-of-media-in-consumer-protection.html>
6. Consumer Safety Regulation: Putting A Price on Life and Limb-peter Asch
7. Consumer and trading law: Text, Cases, and Materials –by c. J. Miller, Brian w. Harvey

## CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY IN INDIAN PERSPECTIVE

Preeti Aggarwal

Asstt. Prof.,Dept of Commerce

Aggarwal College Ballabgarh

**ABSTRACT:**

*In today's changing world nothing is perpetual but CSR responsibilities or initiatives are very wide from past many years or from the business industries origin word social responsibility is fixed despite of its changing names. Corporate social responsibility is basically a concept whereby companies decide voluntarily to contribute to a better society and a cleaner environment. Corporate social Responsibility is represented by the contributions undertaken by companies to Society through its business activities and its social investment. This is also to connect the Concept of sustainable development to the company's level. Under the new law, all companies with at least Rs 5-crore net profit or Rs 1,000-crore turnover will have to spend 2% of their annual net profit on CSR activities — which include slum redevelopment, road safety awareness and consumer protection services. The present paper examines the CSR from different aspects and highlights the initiatives of various Indian companies such as Reliance, Infosys and Tata group with respect to CSR. CSR activities can be done in various areas such as hunger, poverty, rural development, national heritage and culture, environment sustainability, gender equality and women empowerment etc.*

**Keywords:** corporate social responsibility, Indian companies.

**INTRODUCTION:**

In today's changing world nothing is perpetual but CSR responsibilities or initiatives are very wide from past many years or from the business industries origin word social responsibility is fixed despite of its changing names. The concept of social upliftment is into the existence either in the form of philanthropy and now corporate social responsibility. The idea of CSR first came up in 1953. Corporate social responsibility is basically a concept whereby companies decide voluntarily to contribute to a better society and a cleaner environment. Corporate social Responsibility is represented by the contributions undertaken by companies to Society through its business activities and its social investment. This is also to connect the Concept of sustainable development to the company's level. Over the last years an increasing number of companies worldwide started promoting their Corporate Social Responsibility strategies because the customers, the public and the investors expect them to act sustainable as well as responsible. In most cases CSR is a result of a variety of social, environmental and economic pressures. The European Commission's definition of CSR is: "A concept whereby companies integrate social and environmental concerns in their business operations and in their interaction with their stakeholders on a voluntary basis." Businesses are an integral part of society, and have a critical and active role to play in the sustenance and improvement of healthy ecosystems, in fostering social inclusiveness and equity, and in upholding

the essentials of ethical practices and good governance. This also makes business sense as companies with effective CSR, have image of socially responsible companies, achieve sustainable growth in their operations in the long run and their products and services are preferred by the customers. Indian entrepreneurs and business enterprises have a long tradition of working within the values that have defined our nation's character for millennia. India's ancient wisdom, which is still relevant today, inspires people to work for the larger objective of the well-being of all stakeholders. The Companies Bill, 2012 incorporates a provision of CSR under Clause 135 which states that every company having net worth Rs. 500 crore or more, or a turnover of Rs. 1000 crore or more or a net profit of rupees five crore or more during any financial year, shall constitute a CSR Committee of the Board consisting of three or more Directors, including at least one Independent Director, to recommend activities for discharging corporate social responsibilities in such a manner that the company would spend at least 2 per cent of its average net profits on specified CSR activities. According to Schedule-VII of Companies Bill, 2012 the following activities can be included by companies in their CSR Policies:-

- Eradicating extreme hunger and poverty;
- Promotion of education;
- Promoting gender equality and empowering women;

- Reducing child mortality and improving maternal health;
- Combating human immunodeficiency virus, acquired immune deficiency syndrome, malaria and other diseases;
- Ensuring environmental sustainability;
- Employment enhancing vocational skills;
- Social business projects;
- Contribution to the Prime Ministers National Relief Fund or any other fund set by the Central Government or the State Governments for socio-economic development

#### **Guidelines regarding Corporate Social Responsibility:**

In order to assist the businesses to adopt responsible governance practices, the Ministry of Corporate Affairs has prepared a set of voluntary guidelines which indicate some of the core elements that businesses need to focus on while conducting their affairs. These guidelines have been prepared after taking into account the governance challenges faced in our country as well as the expectations of the society.

**Fundamental Principle:** Each business entity should formulate a CSR policy to guide its strategic planning and provide a roadmap for its CSR initiatives, which should be an integral part of overall business policy and aligned with its business goals. The policy should be framed with the participation of various level executives and should be approved by the Board.

#### **CORE ELEMENTS:**

The CSR Policy should normally cover following core elements:

**Care for all Stakeholders:** The companies should respect the interests of, and be responsive towards all stakeholders, including shareholders, employees, customers, suppliers, project affected people, society at large etc. and create value for all of them. They should develop mechanism to actively engage with all stakeholders, inform them of inherent risks and mitigate them where they occur.

**Ethical functioning:** Their governance systems should be underpinned by Ethics, Transparency and Accountability. They should not engage in business practices that are abusive, unfair, corrupt or anti-competitive.

**Respect for Workers' Rights and Welfare:** Companies should provide a workplace environment that is safe, hygienic and humane and which upholds the dignity of employees.

They should provide all employees with access to training and development of necessary skills for career advancement, on an equal and non-discriminatory basis. They should have an effective grievance redressed system, should not employ child or forced labour and provide and maintain equality of opportunities without any discrimination on any grounds in recruitment and during employment.

**Respect for Human Rights:** Companies should respect human rights for all and avoid complicity with human rights abuses by them or by third party.

**Respect for Environment:** Companies should take measures to check and prevent pollution; recycle, manage and reduce waste, should manage natural resources in a sustainable manner and ensure optimal use of resources like land and water, should proactively respond to the challenges of climate change by adopting cleaner production methods, promoting efficient use of energy and environment friendly technologies.

#### **Activities for Social and Inclusive**

**Development:-** Depending upon their core competency and business interest, companies should undertake activities for economic and social development of communities and geographical areas, particularly in the vicinity of their operations. These could include: education, skill building for livelihood of people, health, cultural and social welfare etc., particularly targeting at disadvantaged sections of society.

#### **WHAT CONSTITUTES ELIGIBLE CSR SPEND:**

- The draft of CSR rules further provide following manner in which the company can undertake CSR activities and incur CSR spend:
- The companies shall give preference to the local area and area around it where it operates for spending the amounts earmarked for CSR activities.
- The company can set-up a not-for-profit organization in the form of trust, society or non-profit company to facilitate implementation of its CSR activities. However, the contributing company shall specify projects / programs to be undertaken by such an organization and the company shall establish a monitoring mechanism to ensure that the allocation to such

organization is spent for intended purpose only.

- A company may also implement its CSR programs through not-for-profit organizations that are not set up by the company itself.
- Such spends may be included as part of company's prescribed CSR spend only if such organizations have an established track record of at least 3 years in carrying on activities in related areas.
- Companies may also collaborate or pool resources with other companies to undertake CSR activities.
- Only CSR activities undertaken in India would be considered as eligible CSR activities.
- CSR activities may generally be conducted as projects or programmes (either new or ongoing), however, excluding activities undertaken in pursuance of the normal course of business of a company.
- CSR projects / programs may also focus on integrating business models with social and environmental priorities and processes in order to create shared value.
- CSR activities shall not include activities exclusively for the benefit of employees and their family members.

#### INITIATIVES TAKEN BY INDIAN COMPANIES:

**Reliance foundation:** Reliance Foundation is carrying out extensive relief and rehabilitation works in natural calamity-hit areas of Uttarakhand. It plans to cover about 25,000 people (around 5,000 households) through its activities focused on providing livelihood in the state. The Foundation, which is pursuing activities in various states, is mainly working in areas like education, health and rural transformation.

India's largest private sector enterprise Reliance Industries has spent over Rs 700 crore of its net profit on corporate social responsibility last fiscal and significant sums went into healthcare and rural development initiatives. According to the FY14 annual report, Reliance's CSR spend

carried out through Reliance foundation stood at 3.24 per cent of its net profit, which is amongst the highest in the country.

**Tata Group:** The company's corporate social responsibility (CSR) strategy was inspired by Jamsetji Tata's conviction that, "In a free enterprise, the community is not just another stakeholder, but is, in fact, the very purpose of its existence. "its initiatives have encompassed provision of healthcare services, drinking water, rain water harvesting, tribal development, relief and rehabilitation endeavours, income and employment generation, women's health and education, awareness programmes on the ill-effects of drugs, alcohol and HIV/AIDS, and patronage to sports and cultural activities. The CSR programme is managed by three organizations — Tata Steel Rural Development Society (TSRDS), Tata Steel Family Initiatives Foundation (TSFIF) and the Tribal Culture Society (TCS).

Starting with 32 villages, it now covers over 700 villages in its Tata Steel Rural Development Society programmes, including those surrounding Sukinda, Bannipal and Gopalpur. The Tata Group spent Rs 1,000 crore on corporate social responsibility (CSR) in 2013-14. A significant amount of the total CSR spend by the Tata Group has gone into skill development, health and education, with Tata Steel emerging as the biggest spender within the group.

**Infosys:** India's second largest IT firm Infosys contribute 240 crore to its CSR activity on 11 July 2014. Infosys is one of first Indian companies to contribute to CSR activities as per the new companies act. Infosys works in the areas of healthcare, education, culture, destitute care and rural development. The foundation has taken up relief work at various calamities affected areas of Tamil Nadu, Andaman Islands, Kutch, Orissa and Andhra Pradesh. It has also set up more than 50000 school libraries across Karnataka.

Infosys CSR activities will focus on hunger, poverty, malnutrition and health, education, rural development projects, gender equality and empowerment of women, environment sustainability, national heritage, art and culture.

Infosys will undertake its CSR activities approved by CSR committee, through the Infosys foundation or such other entity/organization as approved by CSR committee.

#### CONCLUSION:

Under the new law, all companies with at least Rs 5-crore net profit or Rs 1,000-crore turnover will have to spend 2% of their annual net profit on CSR activities — which include slum redevelopment, road safety awareness and consumer protection services — with effect from April 1, 2015. The CSR law has evoked mixed reactions among the corporate leaders, with some of them saying that the companies should not be forced to spend on social welfare and such activities should rather be undertaken on their own. But on other hand some of them saying it is a good step of Indian government.

Recently, billionaire industrialist and software czar AzimPremji also said that philanthropy cannot be forced upon and has to be spontaneous, while referring to the CSR spending provision in the Companies Act 2013.

Asked about the historic CSR clause of the new Companies Act 2013, which mandates companies with significant size to mandatorily spend two per cent of profits on social welfare schemes, Neeta Ambani said: “I think it is an important step and should be taken in the positive spirit because unless the society moves along taking everybody together, you cannot have a sustainable society.”

#### REFERENCES:

1. Mc Williams A., Donald S. Siegel, et al. (2005).”Corporate social responsibility: strategic implications.”
2. Hartmann, L. (2002) Perspectives in business ethics. Irwin, Mc Graw-Hill Publishing.
3. [www.Mca.gov.in/](http://www.Mca.gov.in/)
4. [www.reliancefoundation.org](http://www.reliancefoundation.org)
5. Corporate social responsibility: - David Crowther & Guler Aras

**PESSIMISM IN THE VICTORIAN POETRY AS THE VIRTUAL REFLECTION OF  
MATERIAL ADVANCEMENT AND SPIRITUAL DISTURBANCE**

**Dr. Rajesh Kumar Mangla**

Professor (English), IITR, Faridabad (Haryana)

[rajeshmangla2014@gmail.com](mailto:rajeshmangla2014@gmail.com)

Pessimism does not actually stand for a philosophy of life, but a logical attitude towards life that finds place on the dark side of things. Expression of misery or sadness does not always essentially mean pessimism unless it is associated with some solid reason or logic behind it. Shelley is supposed to be contemplated in the shades of melancholy but he remains an optimist in his works. The waves of pessimism in Victorian literature are assumingly generated because of the objective and impersonal attitude of poets, and not because of their subjective experience of life with the only exception of the few like James Thomson whose life was apparently far from happiness. Otherwise mostly writers were affluent and materially blessed individuals and their pessimism had nothing to do with their subjectivity in nature.

In the age Queen Victoria, both the scientific development and materialism failed to provide spiritual solace and was destroying the existing faith in Christianity leading to noticeable spiritual disturbance among the mass in the form of skepticism and agnosticism. Thus, Victorian age witnessed a protracted conflict between the advancing forces of science and disbelief and the retreating forces of Christianity and faith. Many scholars and thinkers felt lost and helpless. They were constantly struggling between two extremes—one was lifeless and the other was meaningless and left into the reflections of pessimism. While some others were the victims of doubt and despair which led to melancholy and pessimism. Thomas Henry Huxley was supporting open agnosticism and sang songs of the powers of science. Macaulay was stunned by the material magnificence and prosperity. Whereas, Robert Browning kept himself apart from all doubts and confusion, and contentedly believed that- "God's in His Heaven-- All's right with the world". But such type of optimism was basically different to Victorian spirit.

Basically the Victorian pessimistic poetry was the virtual reflection of sensitive mind, with a tendency of self-introspection and a searching intelligence. Everything was subjected to a searching intellect that was apparently responsible for pessimism. It was perhaps, the tendency in Victorian age to intellectualize the perception of imaginative life that led several poets like Arnold, Clough, Fitzgerald, and James Thomson towards

contemplative melancholy and pessimistic analysis of life. Compton-Ricketts, in this regards observes-

"The questioning notes in Clough, the pessimism of James Thomson, the wistful melancholy of Matthew Arnold, the fatalism of Fitzgerald, all testify to the cynical tendencies evoked by scientific research. It did not kill poetry, but it stifled for a while the lyric impulse and overweighed verse with speculative thought."

Actually, the Victorian period from 1848 to 1870 was full of hope and prosperity. But the rise of new industry and science revolutionized the economy of British Empire. Philosophy and science were taken as a challenge to the existing Christian belief. The infallibility of the Bible and the church was more and more called into question. The traditional social texture and customs lost their hold on the people's minds that resulted into the sharp decline in Divine and Religion. At one side, materialistic attitude of the age was reaching its saturation point and generating disappointment and despair in faith and human values, while on the other side, the modern outlook of the age was compelling people to explore new dimensions of success and satisfaction in terms of more and more money only regardless of any moral standards in life. Consequently such ethical decline in standards of life and business marked the mid-Victorian poetry specifically with the spiritual commotion and a gloomy view of life overpowered people's mind with a vulnerable view of no hope. Therefore pessimism came out as the virtual reflection of material advancement and spiritual disturbance. According to David Cecil,

"That it was for the first time Conscious, considered pessimism became a force in English literature"(2)

With the passage of time, pessimism became a distinct feature of Victorian literature especially of the poetry. With the growing prosperity and affluence, Victorian era witnessed a sharp decline in the hope and spiritual aspirations among people. Social effidice was in absolute doldrums. Relations have lost their charm. Even literary stalwarts started praying God to help them face this menace of materialism and double standards of people. For instance, taking the issue of the



goddess of death, Margot K Louis says, "By invoking or manipulating this figure, Victorian and Edwardian poets explore the growing challenge of pessimism and argue, sometimes virulently about the moral implications of morality, the sanctity or scandal of the material universe, and the possibility of meaning in life or language." (3)

That may be the one of the reasons as why Matthew Arnold addressed the English decency as barbarians, the middle class as Philistines, and the ordinary people as populace. These classes got affected from spiritual insensitiveness and unquestioned attitude towards unchecked liberty. He wanted people to realize the higher values of life and shun the materialistic outlook of life. He was against "Philistinism attitude". Even Carlyle raised his voice against the growing spirit of materialism of the age. Ruskin also did not uphold the so called blessings of science and the Industrial Revolution. He condemned severely the people's unrestricted tendency of making money either by hook or crook.

The development of science changed the outlook of people. Even natural phenomena are seen with the eyes of a scientist and not with the eyes of traditional Christian with wonder or surprise. But, as said that Literature makes us aware of the higher values of life and takes us away from the thoughtless worship of material advancement, so poets like Mathew Arnold, Edward Fitzgerald, Arthur Hugh Clough, Thomas Hardy, Ruskin Bond, James Thomson etc, in some way or other, expressed their concern for this consequent spiritual restlessness caused by scientific discoveries in their poems. They seem to be influenced by the decline of religious faith and were more receptive to logical thought, despite a few efforts, made to reconciliation between the two contradictory forces of science and morality by some other modest literary personas.

So far as Victorian materialism is concerned, the growing wave of materialism disappointed a number of sensitive receptive poets such as Arnold, Carlyle and Ruskin Bond, who attacked at the very fundamental structure of Victorian materialistic standards. The unabated materialism undermined the very basics of the Christian faith and the belief in the immortality of the human soul by raising a question on the scriptural truth. Darwin's evolutionary theory basically attacked the concept of the divine origin of the universe, by rejecting the human beings as the descendants of Adam and Eve and accepting them as of apes,

descended from other forms of life. Christianity felt hurt which further led to the doubts and spiritual restlessness. According to Dr Manju Tiwari,

"The discoveries of science have thrown into the world a multitude of conceptions of the most revolutionary kind unsettling many of the old bases of religious belief. The foundation of faith was blown to debris by Darwin's theory."(4)

Even, in his 'Vanity Fair', Thackeray satirically attacked the rank materialism and unbearable arrogance of Victorian society. Growing Materialism and spreading commercialism led the people towards for more and more physical comforts. That's why, to John Milton, this materialistic outlook of people of the age was not familiar to any spiritual reclining. Wordsworth also expressed his concern when he laments-

"The world is too much with us; late and soon,  
Getting and spending, we lay waste our powers:  
Little we see in Nature that is ours."

The sad poems of Arnold, Fitzgerald, Thomson and Thomas Hardy are marked with the flow of desperate thought from Europe, where lust for money and material in life was growing unchecked. Arnold's criticism of life aroused from a pessimistic insight and created a sense of resignation in his poems. He, as a pessimist, resigns himself from life while Keats, in his pessimism, escapes from it. To Arnold, life was an instrument of sufferings not of joy. In the following lines from 'the Grande Chartreuse' we find this pessimism-

"On, hide me in your gloom profound,  
Ye solemn seats of holy pain!  
Take me, cowl forms, and fence me round,  
Till I possess my soul again."

Basically, Matthew Arnold remained the most consistently pessimistic among all chief Victorian poets. Middleton Murry calls his pessimism as "Arnold's most consistent achievement was in the kind which we call elegiac." That insurmountable complexity was the actual reflection of his pessimism. He was also fully aware of the awful perplexity generated by the conflict between advancing materialism and withdrawing Christianity. Even the wonders of science could neither turn Arnold an absolute atheist, nor did he remain an unquestioning believer. The virtual reflection of such spiritual disturbance is quite obvious in the "Dover Beach". Moody and Lovett, clearly explain this trait in the following words, "Arnold's prevailing tone is one of doubt and half-despairing stoicism. Dover Beach is the finest

embodiment of Arnold's dominant mood of pessimism in which 'the sea of faith has withdrawn' and he looks the world as the crumbling edifice of faith" (5)

He expressed his plaintive doubtfulness in many of his poems and tried to find a spiritual solace. His "Dover Beach is a poem with the mournful tone of an [elegy](#) and the personal intensity of a [dramatic monologue](#) which challenges the validity of long-standing theological and moral precepts which have shaken the faith of people in God and religion. The pillar of faith supporting society was perceived as crumbling under the burden of scientific postulates. Arnold, being a religious artist, lamented the dying of the light of faith, in his Dover Beach". (6)

His grief-stricken pessimism can be seen in his words-

"The Sea of Faith, Was once, too, at the full, and round earth's shore  
But now I only hear, Its melancholy, long withdrawing roar,  
Retreating,.....for the world which seems Hath really neither joy, nor love, nor light,  
Nor certitude, nor peace, nor help for pain."

Another important Victorian literary stalwart was Fitzgerald whose pessimism lies in his recognition of the futility of life and its purposelessness. This makes him sad that all worldly activities assumingly compel to devote all his time to bodily pleasures. His pessimism was actually Epicurean in nature. His attitude of life was materialistic, overflowing with all grandeur and luxury. To him wine, women and verse became pursuits of his life. His pessimism was a fine blend of materialism, fatalism and Epicureanism. David Daiches says about Edward Fitzgerald's pessimism that he-

"puts an altogether more attractive face on pessimism. Thomson alternated between hedonism and despair; Fitzgerald expressed a hedonism grounded on skepticism." (7)

A tinge of pessimism can also be felt in James Thomson's 'The city of Dreadful Night' and 'Insomnia' in which he found himself most of the time in absolute despair and depression and he felt alone and gloomy even during nights which is reflected as gruesome picture of his real life as subjective melancholy. According to Hugh Walker-

"His pessimism was founded on the conviction that there was no hope for humanity any more than for him, and that the appearance of progress was a mere illusion." (8)

In the history of Victorian pessimistic poetry, we can also add another literary giant Arthur Hugh Clough (1819-1861) who found himself in deep conflict between Science and Faith that influenced his thought and poetry. His searching intellect probed into the mysteries of the crucial questions of Divine, man, fate, time and death. Likewise, Alfred Lord Tennyson was romantic in subject, but his poetry was chiefly marked with his personal melancholy which came out as a blend of social conviction and religious distrust. He expressed a questioning note in "In Memoriam" in which he is tending to be pessimistic. Davidson's 'Fleet Street Eclogues' and 'Ballads and Songs' are also marked with the objective elements of pessimism. Housman's 'Shropshire Lad' is charged with stoically pessimistic and repressive spirit.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Compton-Rickett, Arthur. A history of English literature. Jack, 1929.
2. David. Daiches, "Study of Literature, for Readers & Critics," (1968).
3. Louis, Margot K. "Proserpine and Pessimism: Goddesses of Death, Life, and Language from Swinburne to Wharton." *Modern Philology* (1999): pp-312.
4. Tiwari, Manju, "Elizabeth Barrett Browning's Poetry" *The Real and Ariel*: An Appraisal." *British Authors and Texts: Critical Responses* (2005): 178.
5. Moody, William Vaughn, and Robert Morss Lovett. *A history of English Literature*. Charles Scribner's Sons, 1918
6. <http://cummingstudyguides.net/Guides2/Dover.html>: A Study Guide, 2014.
7. <http://neoenglishsystem.blogspot.in/2010/12/pessimism-in-victorian-poetry.html>
8. Singh, Tejindar, "A History of English Literature", Student Store, Bareilly; Eleventh Revised Edition: 1995. PP.450

## ANIMAL IMAGERY IN TED HUGHES' POETRY

Akash

Research Scholar, Department of English

Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra

Email: [ramanandiakash@gmail.com](mailto:ramanandiakash@gmail.com)

Ph. No. : 08059133651

**ABSTRACT:**

*Ted Hughes frequently writes of animal life, of nature and the inner turbulence of modern man who has created a huge gap between himself and nature and leading a life of materialism which is at the distance of reality. He considers beasts better than man because they live a real life in their natural surroundings. Hughes expresses human follies, anger and hatred through the animal kingdom. In fact, it is isolation and insecure position of man in nature which is vividly depicted in Hughes poetry. The present paper is an attempt to critically analyse the animal imagery in Ted Hughes poetry.*

**Keywords:** *Animals, Beasts, Violence, Energy, Nature*

Ted Hughes, a poet of versatile talent, was British poet Laureate from 1984 until his death on 28<sup>th</sup> October 1998. His poetry, as Seamus Heaney once said, reflects "racial memory, animal instinct and poetic imagination all flow into one another with an exact sensuousness." (Shekhawat 1). He is profoundly concerned with the question of human existence, man's relation with the universe, with the natural world and with his own inner self. Hughes is awfully serious about the problem of human consciousness. In this context Terry Gifford and Neil Roberts' point out:

Ted Hughes' endeavour is to gain access to, and give expression to a level, of being at which the continuity between the process of Nature experienced within and observed without is unimpeded by consciousness. Individual consciousness, insisting all the time on its separateness, is the cause of painful and destructive alienation from his inner life the obscure unhappiness of modern man. (Gifford and Roberts, 135)

Ted Hughes is a poet of animals and beasts. Violence is the prominent theme of his poetry what he called "vehement activity" and "energy". He says "Any form of violence, any form of vehement activity invokes the bigger energy, the elemental power circuit of the universe"(75). For Ted Hughes power and violence go together. His own gods are makers of the tiger, not the lamb. He is fascinated by violence of all kinds, in love and in hatred, in the jungle and in arena, in battle, murder and sudden death. Violence, for him is the occasion not for reflection, but for being. As Ben Howard suggested that Hughes "has often seemed the celebrate, if not the proponent of violence and destruction" (253). Through the images of the

ruthlessness of thrushes, hawks, pikes, Hughes says that there is no alternative to this violence. He believes that mankind can pacify these forces of Nature. Hughes' interest in animals is quite central to his poetic vision, as these beasts, the crow, the jaguar, the tomcat, the skylark, the hawk, the thrushes, the horses, and pike, all are so close to and so much a part of nature, whereas man has removed himself so far away from it. Man, as a result of the dominance of reason and consciousness, has created a huge gap between himself and nature. Hughes suggests that the modern man has cultivated his rational cognitive, powers too exclusively, neglecting his own inner world of feelings, imagination and instinct, and has, therefore divided his own nature, cutting himself off from the natural energies of the universe. Ted Hughes has a brilliant way of looking in to life. He expresses human follies, anger, and hatred through the animal kingdom. His descriptions of animals are not only unique and symbolic but also contain numerous metaphors. These metaphors relate a particular animal to all the other creatures and also to human experiences and human concepts. Thus, a thrush is a metaphor of single-minded efficiency which human beings lack. A horse is a symbol of total adaptation to its environment. A pike, a hawk, a jaguar all are their precise functions, their pure instinct. They are an indirect comment on the several contradictions and deflections that human beings are riddled with.

Hughes' close intimacy and interest in animals and beasts can be seen in his first collection, *The Hawk in the Rain*. The poem "Hawk Roosting" is written in the first person, as a dramatic monologue. It creates a comparison in the readers mind, between

the hawk and an egoistic dictator. In this poem Ted Hughes portrays the thought process of the Hawk and relates it with the mind of every megalomaniac who considers other people around him as of no importance. The poem reverberates with despotic phrases and turns of expression. The hawk lives according to the rules designed by him and "No arguments assert" his "right". This poem shows a world where the principal of might is right is followed. The Hawk says in a violent chillingly insightful manner, "I kill where I please because it is all mine" (14). The massive egotism running through the poem is, again, telling in its implications for the human world. The Hawk is shown as a tyrant who does not listen to the people around. This has allegorical significance in reference to human beings that unrestrained power in human brings when twisted and deformed, leads only to tyranny and oppression. This poem signifies self-assertion the following lines reveal it at fullest:

Now I hold creation in my foot Or fly up, and  
revolve it all slowly –

I kill where I please because it is all mine. (12-14) "Hawk Roosting" has similarity with Tennyson's "Eagle" (1851). The eagle is sitting on the top of the mountain and watching the earth "from his mountain walls". He falls like a thunderbolt and "the wrinkled sea beneath him crawls." Tennyson's Eagle is too a tyrant as Hughes' Hawk. Ekbert Faas referring the poem "Hawk Roosting" as "an exploration of the genuine self" is one way to "unlock the doors of those many mansions inside the head and express something of the information that presses in on us" (82). "I" in the poem stands for the supreme ego of the hawk as he sits on the top of the wood. He believes in action. He dreams about "in sleep rehearse perfect kills and eat." Therefore, it is not the basic necessity of killing and eating that concerns him, but the style of it. Thus the hawk transforms in to a metaphor of supreme

arrogance of man where he is haunted by power. The hawk believes that the trees, the sun, and the earth have been created for his convenience. This metaphoric description shows that even circumstances support him. The earth is laid down for his inspection. He says: My feet are locked upon the rough bark. It took the whole of creation

**To produce my foot, my each feather:**

Now I hold creation in my foot. (9-12)

Creation here refers to God. The line is an example of metaphysical conceit. Hawk asserts

triumphantly: "I kill where I please because it is all mine" (14). Critics like Carol Berke, Colin Falck and Christopher Porterfield point out that these lines reflect fascism. Hawk's way of life pertains to the tearing off all heads; suggesting that he is above all moral and social laws. He decides the allotment of death. The path of his "flight is direct through the bones of the living" and "no arguments assert" his "right" (20). On an ending note, he declares that the sun is behind him. He has eclipsed the sun. To put it further the sun lives in his shadow. The Hawk states that nothing has changed here, as his eye has not permitted it to. The word eye denotes both "vision" and "insight". The last line functions as an open challenge to the universal fact that change is inevitable:

"I am going to keep things like this." (24)

This is a thought provoking complex poem and provides various interpretations. Hughes uses the Hawk as a metaphor for the extreme state of a mind of a serial killer or a dictator like Hitler. "Hawk Roosting" is one of the most anthologized poems representing the consciousness of an animal expressing its single mindedness blended with human arrogance.

Hughes poems establish a connection between man, animals and nature. "The Thought-Fox" is another important animal allegory poem of the collection *The Hawk in the Rain*. It is about writing a poem. The poet endeavours to compose a poem and the thought of writing comes to his mind like a fox. This poem shows that animals are actually Hughes' poetic inspiration. Before the fox is thought, Hughes' mind is a 'tabula rasa' where nothing is conceived and born. Gradually it takes possession of the poet so much that the "page is printed" - a poem is born. Towards the end of the poem, the fox is completely and immediately alive because it has been printed very artfully upon the page. It is midnight and the sky is starless, silent and totally black. The poet feels a disturbance in his mind. The thought of writing a poem in the fox image causes his disturbance. The poem begins with this disturbance:

Through the window I see no star:

Something more near

Though deeper within darkness

Is entering the loneliness. (5-8)

The fox actually jumping through the eyes of the poet: "Till, with a sudden sharp not stink of fox/It enters the dark hole of the head" (22). The fox enters the lair of the head as it would enter its own lair, bringing with it the hot, sensual, animal reek of its body. In fact, there is no fox at all and

nothing has been changed in the external darkness: "The window is starless still; the clock ticks, The page is printed" (24). All this has been done purely by the imagination. In fact, the fox is poem and the poem is fox. Symbolically, the movement of the thought pervades and finally originates the composition of a poem not only one poem, but all poems in general. The critics usually draw a comparison between Ted Hughes and D.H. Lawrence as far as animal poetry is concerned. Lawrence has a much greater respect for the integrity and independence of the animals he writes about. In "Snake" Lawrence beautifully describes the frightening experience of confronting a snake. His manliness provokes him to take a stick and kill the snake but he is fascinated by the innocent beauty of the snake and spares him. P.R.King remarks that "Hughes emphasis on wild creatures and his concern for them is a clue to the importance the poet observes of what animals symbolize in his work" (132). It also reflects that animals are superior to man in dominance of their rational self.

"The Jaguar" describes the different types of life styles of animals at a zoo and expresses how the animals who roar and bleat in cages feel being trapped. This poem, as Gifford and Roberts have noted, "is not a poem of just observation but of longing and affirmation, particularly in its final lines which broaden out to suggest a human possibility" (156). This poem shows comparisons and contrasts among certain animals in the zoo. It shows slow, lazy, active and energetic all sorts of animals. In the comparison of energetic jaguar other animals seem to be "fatigued with indolence". "The apes yawn and adore their fleas in the sun" (1). Then the poem shows how "Cage after cage seems empty" as "painted on a nursery wall". But the hero of the poem jaguar is enthusiastic and full of energy. His free spirit remains rendering his watchers 'mesmerized'. He refuses to accept the limitations of his caged freedom. Like a messiah figure, he seems visionary and spontaneous. Wild creatures live a life of repetition and monotony. They are mentally and physically inanimate. But Jaguar is a symbol of freedom. He seems to laugh at man and tell him that four walls do not make a prison for him. The mesmerized crowd unconsciously has discovered in the Jaguar his own nature instinctive self, which it has drowned in its intellect:

He spins from the bars, but there's no cage to him  
More than to the visionary his cell:  
His stride is wilderness of freedom:  
The world rolls under the long thrust of his heel.  
(16-19)

In the poem "Pike" Hughes explains and introduces the superficial dimensions of the pike. The whole body of pike has green and yellow strips across it which appears like its identifying marks, green tigering gold. The life of the pike is defined by this physical design; it is subdued to its instrument. The violent nature of pike is hereditary : "the malevolent aged gain" (3). The poet shows three pike he "kept behind glass" from the time they were in their first stage of being" three inches long" (1). Hughes has always utilized animals as an exaggerated metaphor for the instinctual inclination of Man. The revengeful nature of pike is also allegorically referred with some persons who cannot tolerate the competition and believe in demising off the competitor. Pikes are so ferocious and furious that they can eat each other.

#### CONCLUSION

Thus Ted Hughes' poetry is dominated by animal Imagery. It provides the most vivid expression of the cruelty, the fierceness and the violence of beasts. Speaking about Ted Hughes' use of animal for allegorical significance *London Times* Contributor Thomas Nye, said "Hughes once confessed" that "he began writing poems in adolescence, yet had love for wild animals and always wanted to possess one"(12). The fact remains that Hughes in his poems examines the isolated and insecure position of man in nature and his changes of overcoming his alienation from the world around him.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Faas, Ekbart. Ted Hughes:The Unaccommodated Universe. London : Black Sparrow, 1980. Print.
2. Gifford, Terry and Roberts, Neil. Ted Hughes : A Critical Study. London : Faber, & Faber, 1981. Print.
3. Gifford, Terry. Ted Hughes, 2009. Print.
4. Scigaj, Leonard M. Critical Essays on Ted Hughes. 1992. Print.
5. Shekhawat, Anupama. The Cohesive Use of animal Imagery in the Poems of Ted Hughes : A Study. Vol. VIII, 2012. Print.

## A REVIEW OF THE PERSPECTIVES ON LINGUISTICS AND COGNITION

**Dr. Prasannanshu**Associate Professor, National Law University.  
Sector 14, Dwarka, New Delhi 110078.**ABSTRACT:**

*It is proposed to examine, in brief, the relationship between linguistics and cognition. With Chomsky's mentalist approach linguistics became a study of cognition, and a member of the cognitive sciences. The field of cognitive linguistics has arisen in part to formalize this relationship between linguistics and cognition. It represents a revolt against some of the established norms of linguistics, as practiced around the last two or three decades of the twentieth century, and also a logical culmination represented as adoption and application of the thinking prevalent in the cognitive sciences to the study of language. Cognitive linguistics is a relatively new field, but it has dedicated adherents and an expanding base. The concerns emergent of the association between linguistics and cognition are worthwhile of pursuit by a wide range of cognitive scientists. A review of the perspectives on linguistics and cognition is presented here.*

**Keywords:** Cognition; linguistics; cognitive linguistics

**INTRODUCTION:**

Modern sciences have become a celebration of the Indian philosophy of *anekant*:A philosophy that holds that the reality has many dimensions and a human being can, in their limited capacity, grasp only a limited aspect of this reality, and consequently none of the people who perceive a phenomenon in different ways are wrong, rather they add to the 'richness' of the 'truth' This welcome change is in stark contrast with the not so long ago 'brain on table' approach or any other such extreme and confined attempts at studying the human brain and mind followed with religious zeal in India. It is a matter of great satisfaction and appreciation that scholars working in the varied fields of speech and language, neurosurgery, neurology, psychiatry, psychology, computer science, linguistics, anthropology, and several others now have a common interest in the exploration of human cognition.

It is evident that interdisciplinary research and emergence of new interdisciplinary fields of research are the norm today from what Lunner et al.(2009) say. They note a trend of emergence of new fields, and at the same time they see the need of emergence of new fields in the fact that 'interdisciplinary, approach is necessary to understand complex human behaviours, to develop technologies incorporating knowledge of these, behaviours, and to find solutions for individuals who have, impairments that undermine typical behaviours.'

Language and cognition

Researchers in fields like linguistics and psychology have long been working within their own areas to understand the elusive phenomena of cognition and language which formed their subject matter. They soon realized that language and cognition have something in common. However, their coming together with a purpose to understand these realities is a relatively recent development.

On the one hand Cohen et al. (1955) describe cognition functionally as "a need to structure relevant situations in meaningful, integrated ways. It is a need to understand and make reasonable the experiential world" (p. 291), and Cacioppo et al. (1982) Define cognition in more concrete terms and call it 'the tendency for an individual to engage in and enjoy thinking'. On the other hand Slobin (2003) says 'there is a process of "thinking for speaking" in which cognition plays a dynamic role within the framework of linguistic expression'. Coalescing of these approaches shows an intricate relationship between language and cognition. This also shows how the study of language and cognition is now tending to merge together.

Linguistics, Cognition and Cognitive Sciences  
According to the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary (8<sup>th</sup> Edition) 'linguistics' is 'the scientific study of language or of particular languages' and 'cognition' is 'the process by which knowledge and understanding is developed in the mind'. These are quite broad characterizations of the two fields. It may be noted that there are several approaches and

theoretical frameworks that define linguistics and cognition in their own ways.

Linguistics has a very close relationship with cognition: one of the issues that engage the attention of linguists is the phenomenon of language development in children, and according to researchers like Boeckx (2010), who hold cognition to be 'mental life', 'Human capacity to develop language is one of the areas of research with the aim to arrive at a scientific theory of understanding the 'mental life' (cognition) that has seen some success.' Rightly so Newport (2010) calls Linguistics, Psycholinguistics, and Computational Linguistics the language sciences, and considers them 'an important part of the heart of cognitive science.'

Chomsky's approach towards the study of language is a mentalist approach as it deals with language as represented in the mind in the form of rules and structures. In his 1959 article Chomsky demolished the theory of verbal behaviour of B.F. Skinner. Bechtel and Graham (2008) have described Noam Chomsky as 'the world's leading linguist' and in the same breath they call him 'one of the prime movers of modern cognitive science', and a 'hero of the battle against anti-cognitive psychology-behaviourism'. This juxtaposition does shed light upon the relationship between linguistics and cognition. We can safely say that Chomsky and linguistics played a key role in the formation of the modern cognitive science. Jackendoff (2007) arrives at this conclusion thus: 'Linguistics perforce became a cognitive science when linguists took it as a central premise that the nature of language depends on its instantiation in the minds of speakers. This is one of founding perspectives of generative grammar (FL, chapter 2), and it is rightly identified above all with Noam Chomsky. To unify linguistics with cognitive science is to take seriously all the implications of this premise for the nature of language. Conversely, to unify cognitive science with linguistics is to take seriously all the insights about the mind/brain afforded by inquiry into the nature of language.'

Cognitive Science Society (2009) states its purpose of formation as a need to promote interdisciplinary research amongst areas like Anthropology, Artificial Intelligence, Linguistics, Neuroscience, Philosophy, and Psychology. The Cognitive Science Society was formed in 1979, so that, interchange between researchers in the above disciplines could, advance the common goal of understanding the human mind. This statement of

the Cognitive Science Society demonstrates the interdisciplinary of the field and the recognition of linguistics as a subfield or a catchment area of cognitive sciences.

#### **COGNITIVE LINGUISTICS:**

We may consider cognitive linguistics to be a new subfield of linguistics that derives from other neighbouring fields. It rejects the idea of modularity of language; its specific locality in the brain, and tries to explain language processing based upon general cognitive abilities. Around the last quarter of the previous century some linguists felt constrained within the methodology and approach of linguistics and explored the approaches provided by the newly emerging cognitive sciences. This could be considered the origin of cognitive linguistics. Evans and Green (2006) have aptly characterized cognitive linguistics as a modern school of linguistics that has emerged out of the marriage of linguistics and cognitive sciences. Evans et al. (2006) also place cognitive linguistics as a subfield of linguistics when they note that 'Cognitive linguistics is a modern school of linguistic thought and practice. It is concerned with investigating the relationship between human language, the mind and socio-physical experience.'

Newport (2010) notes a shift in the language sciences that took place around three decades ago. According to her researchers at that time believed that 'speech is special', i.e. different from other cognitive functions. However, nowadays the concepts of language module or UG are no longer very popular. Cognitive linguists deny the existence of separate or completely distinct modules of language. They rather focus on finding out how general cognitive abilities are used in the processing of language. Cognitive linguists also aim at correlating the phenomenon of language with the organization of brain and mind. (Evans et. al., 2006).

Cognitive linguistics, according to Eynon (2002), can 'help us to examine how ordinary people understand the abnormal mind.' By 'examining normal language produced by normal subjects.' Thus cognitive linguistics has a role to play in the field of psychology. They also hint at a link between the underlying difficulty in processing the concept of space faced by some children suffering from developmental coordination disorder, and their difficulty in processing function words that deal with space and time, on the one hand, and a link between function words and metaphorical expressions, on the other.

Tenbrink (2011) has highlighted 'the distinction between conceptually similar (spatial and temporal) structures reflected in language on the one hand, and metaphorical transfer of clearly spatially based concepts on the other.', and according to Eynon, Terri (2002) 'Cognitive linguistics suggests that language develops out of the way our body relates to the world as we move in space, make journeys, change locations, handle objects and so on. A subtle disorder of somatosensory perception or control might have an elusive but significant effect on thought and language.'

**Cognitive linguistics and metaphor:** Eynon (2002) says that 'Cognitive linguistics focuses on the ubiquity of metonymy and metaphor in language.', and defines 'Metaphor' as 'a type of figurative language in which one thing is described in terms of some other thing. (For example, 'He had a good *innings*'), and 'Metonymy' is a type of figurative language in which the name of one thing is replaced with another commonly associated with it (For example, 'Who is going to *chair* the meeting?').'

It can be concluded from the foregoing that Cognitive linguistics looks at movement of the body in space, metaphor, thought and language as closely knit realities. What Lakoff & Johnson (1980) say supports the above: 'metaphor is not just a matter of language, that is, of mere words.'; 'on the contrary, human thought processes are largely metaphorical.', and further, 'Metaphors as linguistic expressions are possible precisely because there are metaphors in a person's conceptual system. Tendahl and Gibbs (2008) point out that 'cognitive linguists have explored the idea that people speak metaphorically because they think, feel, and act metaphorically.'

Likewise, DesCamp and Sweetser (2005) concluded that 'Cognitive linguists hold metaphor to be 'a matter of thinking, not a matter of language: human beings use metaphors to conceptualize one mental domain in terms of another. Metaphor imposes structure on thinking, and allows one to reason about, not just talk about, one thing in terms of another.' They have tried to show the inseparability of metaphor from thought and language by challenging their readers 'to try talking about time in any extended way without mentioning words related to distance, front-back directionality, or other physical spatial source domains.'

Tendahl and Gibbs (2008) say that, 'Metaphor is at the nexus of mind and language.' According to

them many of the 20th century studies of metaphor have aimed at establishing metaphor to be present both in ordinary language and cognition, which is against the long held view that considered metaphor to be an ornate style of speech and thought. Eynon, Terri. (2002) observe: 'Cognitive linguistics suggests that language is fundamentally related to bodily actions.' These views taken together show that mind, language and bodily actions are linked together.

Tendahl and Gibbs (2008) make a general assumption, 'based on much emerging evidence from neuroscience,' 'that there are not specialized areas of the brain for language, and that in the case of metaphor, understanding is not confined to only a few select regions of the brain. The same neurons can function in many different neuronal groups or "nodes."

#### CONCLUSION:

In the foregoing discussion we have seen that linguistics is tending to look at human cognition to understand the phenomena of language, and likewise cognitive scientists are studying the phenomenon of language to understand human cognition. The new field of cognitive linguistics is about an emergent cooperation and intermingling of linguistics and cognitive sciences. Linguists are moving away from the old approach of trying to locate different language functions in localized brain modules; they are now working with cognitive scientists in understanding how the general cognitive abilities are utilized to produce language. Metaphor is, now taking the centre stage in the study of cognition and linguistics, as it is realized that we think and speak in metaphors.

Cognition and linguistics together have an impact on the understanding of language disorders, developmental coordination disorder, psychological impairments, language acquisition, understanding of poetry and literature, psychoanalysis, approaches to psychiatric treatment, and understanding the phenomenon of language and thought.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Arlinger, S., Lunner, T., Lyxell, B. & Pichora-Fuller, M. K. (2009). The emergence of Cognitive Hearing Science. *Scandinavian Journal of Psychology*, 50, 371-384.
2. Baggio, G., M. van Lambalgen & P. Hagoort. (2011). Language, linguistics and cognition. In R. Kempson, T. Fernando & N. Asher (eds.), *Philosophy of Linguistics*. Vol. 14 of D.M. Gabbay, P. Thagard & J. Woods



- (eds.), Handbook of the Philosophy of Science. Elsevier 2011: 312-351.
3. Bechtel, W., & Graham, G. (2008). *A companion to cognitive science*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell Publishers.
  4. Boeckx, C. (2010). *Language in cognition: Uncovering mental structures and the rules behind them*. Chichester, U.K: Wiley-Blackwell.
  5. Cacioppo, John T. Petty, Richard E. 1982; The need for cognition. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*. Jan Vol 42(1) 116-131 (doi:10.1037/0022-3514.42.1.116)
  6. Chomsky, N. A. (1959). Review of verbal behavior. *Language*, 35, 26–58.
  7. Cohen, A. R., Stotland, E., & Wolfe, D. M. An experimental investigation of need for cognition. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1955, 51, 291- 294.
  8. DesCamp, Mary Therese and Eve E. Sweetser. (2005). Metaphors for God: Why and How Do Our Choices Matter for Humans? The Application of Contemporary Cognitive Linguistics Research to the Debate on God and Metaphor. *Pastoral Psychology*, Vol. 53, No. 3, January 2005
  9. Evans, Vyvyan & Melanie Green (2006). *Cognitive Linguistics: An Introduction*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
  10. Evans, Vyvyan, Benjamin K. Bergen, and Jörg Zinken. 2006. The cognitive linguistics enterprise: An overview. In Vyvyan Evans, Benjamin K. Bergen and Jörg Zinken (Eds). *The Cognitive Linguistics Reader*, Equinox, p. 60.
  11. Eynon, Terri. (2002). Cognitive linguistics. *Advances in Psychiatric Treatment* (2002) 8: 399-407
  12. Jackendoff, R. (2007). Linguistics in Cognitive Science: The State of the Art. *The Linguistic Review* 24(4), 347–401
  13. Lakoff, G. & Johnson, M. (1980). *Metaphors We Live By*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
  14. Newport, Elissa L. (2010). Plus or Minus 30 Years in the Language Sciences. *Topics in Cognitive Science* 2, 367–373
  15. Ortony, A. (1993) Metaphor, language and thought. In *Metaphor and Thought* (2nd edn) (ed. A. Ortony), pp. 1–16. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
  16. Slobin, D. I. (1987). Thinking for speaking. *Proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society*, 435-444.
  17. Slobin, Dan I. 2003. Language and thought online: cognitive consequences of linguistic relativity. In D. Gentner & S. Goldin-Meadow (Eds.), (2003). *Language in mind: Advances in the study of language and thought* (pp. 157-192). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
  18. Tenbrink T. Reference frames of space and time in language (2011) *Journal of Pragmatics*, 43 (3), pp. 704-722.
  19. Tendahl, M. and Gibbs, R. (2008) “Complementary Perspectives on Metaphor: Cognitive Linguistics and Relevance Theory,” *Journal of Pragmatics* 40: 1823-1864.

**Dr. Jay Pal Singh**

Associate Prof. & Head,  
Department of History, Aggarwal College, Ballabgarh,  
Distt. Faridabad (Haryana)  
Email: jaypalsingh@aggarwalcollege.org

**ABSTRACT:**

*Mauryan period (322BC-184BC) was an era of great men, of great development and of great undertakings. Political unification, scientific administration, economic advancement, social progress and cultural expansion touched new dimensions.*

*In this research paper, an attempt has been made to analyze the trade and commerce during the Mauryan period. Much has been written and discussed on the public administration of the Mauryas, Mauryan polity, Ashoka and his inscriptions. Kautilya's Arthashastra too was also translated by number of authors but I did not find any specific work dealing with trade and commerce during the Mauryan period. It was this lack of study that enabled me to undertake the research on it and focused all round economic development in the field of Trade, Industry, Commerce, Land routes, Water-ways, Commercial and market towns. At last, this research paper intends to show that the Mauryan government encouraged commercial and industrial activity and stimulated its expansion.*

The period of the Mauryan Empire (322 BC-184 BC) marked a new epoch in the history of India. The confusion following the death of Alexander gave Chandragupta Maurya, an ambitious and valiant young prince to liberate the country from the yoke of Greeks and thus occupy the provinces of Punjab and Sindh. He later overthrew the power of Nandas at Magadha and established a glorious Mauryan empire in 322 BC. His empire extended from Bengal to Hindukush and from the Himalayas to Narmada. With its capital at Patliputra, India under Chandragupta Maurya was, for the first time, unified into one strong central power.

After a reign of 24 years Chandragupta Maurya died and his son Bindusara ascended to the throne of the mighty empire built by his father in 298 BC. It is believed that he undertook no aggressive war against the neighbours and retained intact the extensive empire built and bequeathed to him by his father. Bindusara was succeeded by his son Ashoka in 273 BC who emerged not only as the most famous king of the Mauryan dynasty but is also regarded as the greatest king of India and the world. His empire covered the whole territory from Hindukush to Bengal and extended over Afghanistan, Baluchistan and the whole of India. His reign ended in 232 BC. The period following Ashoka's demise was one of dismemberment of the mighty Mauryan Empire through internal revolts and external invasions. In 184BC, Pushyamitra the Brahman Commander-in-Chief of the last Maurya King Brihadratha killed his master and ascended the throne.

A good idea of the power and magnificence of the Mauryan Empire is constructed with the help of evidence obtained from a variety of sources like Megasthenes's 'Indica', Kautilya's 'Arthashastra', Vishakhadatta's Mudra Rakshas and Jatakas. These are mines of information regarding the economic system and commercial activities of the Mauryan period. It was a period when politics, art, trade and commerce elevated India to a glorious height.

**TRADE:**

The Mauryan Empire was one of the biggest empires in Indian History and there was a large volume of trade not only from one province to another province within the empire but also Indian contact with the outside world was also established effectively during this period.

Under the disciplined central authority of the Maurya Empire, farmers were freed of tax and crop collection burdens from regional kings, paying instead to a nationally administered and strict-but-fair system of taxation. Chandragupta Maurya established a single currency across India, a network of regional governors and administrators, and a civil service to provide justice and security for merchants, farmers and traders. The Mauryan army eliminated bandits, regional private armies, and powerful chieftains who sought to impose their own supremacy in small areas. Although regimental in revenue collection, Maurya also sponsored many public works and waterways to enhance productivity. During the Maurya Empire, political unity and

internal peace encouraged the expansion of trade in India.

Regarding the origin of India's foreign trade, Megasthenes mentions that the Mauryan Government had created a Board at Patliputra which looked after the comforts of strangers, who were probably merchants coming from distant lands. Dr. R.K. Mookerjee observes "the consequences of this vast and varied realm were no doubt, the constant stream of foreigners, travelers, visitors and envoys to and from India, and the resulting growth of elaborate regulations for their care and entertainment which were framed by the Municipal Commission under Chandragupta Maurya".

Under the Indo-Greek friendship treaty during Ashoka's reign, the Mauryan international network of trade expanded. The Khyber Pass, on the modern boundary of Pakistan and Afghanistan, became a strategically important port of trade and intercourse with the outside world. Greek states and Hellenic kingdoms in West Asia became trade partners. Trade also extended through the Malay Peninsula into Southeast Asia. India's exports included silk, textiles, spices and exotic foods. The external world came across new scientific knowledge and technology with expanding trade with the Mauryan Empire. Like his father and grandfather, Ashoka also sponsored the construction of thousands of roads, waterways, canals, hospitals, rest-houses and other public works.

The 13th Rock Edicts of Ashoka also throws a flood of light on the foreign relations of the Mauryan Empire that the Ashoka's Empire had connections with Egypt under Ptolemy Philadelphos, Syria under Antiochus, Megas of Cyrene. Macedon and Epirus were also connected with the Mauryan Empire.

#### **INDUSTRY:**

The unification of India under the Mauryas and the opening up of the western trade routes by Alexander led naturally to a great expansion in the industry and commerce of India. A stable centralized government and the unity of sub-continent resulted in the rapid development of industry. The Greek writers and Kautilya give full details of the material civilization of the Indians in this period.

The importance of the manufacturing industry in the Mauryan period is emphasized by the fact that one committee of the municipal board of Patliputra was specially entrusted with the supervision of manufactured articles in the metropolis. Greek

writers make pointed reference to the manufacture of arms and agricultural implements and the building of ships mainly for purpose of river navigation. Greek writer Strabo speaks of dresses worked in gold and adorned with precious stones and also flowered robes made of fine muslin worn by the wealthy classes and umbrellas used by their attendants. Indian muslin was exported in large quantities to the Roman Empire in the 1st century AD. Muslins of the finest sort were then called Gangetic and were produced in the valley of the lower Ganges. Muslins in great quantity were also exported from several market towns of southern India. The North-West was famous for its cotton cloth and silk yarn. The weaving industry gave employment to hundreds of helpless women and special arrangements were made for those who did not stir out of their houses. Weavers and other handicraftsmen were often organized into economic corporations called Srenis. Srenis or guilds were very much in evidence during this period. Head of the Sreni was called Sethi or Mahajana.

The Jatakas also mention numerous metals, including brass and bronze together with manufacture of ornaments from precious metals and of domestic and agricultural implements from base metals. Kautilya gives many details of metallurgical interest and refers to the manufacture of copper, lead, tin, bronze, brass, iron and other wares. Other industries included the manufacture of dyes, gums, drugs, perfumes as well as of pottery. The making of armaments, war-chariots and the trappings for horses and elephants was a state industry.

#### **COMMERCE AND THE STATE:**

According to Kautilya, the state had considerable control on the course of trade and on the fixation of price. The superintendent of commerce fixed the wholesale price of the goods as they entered the customs house and the retail price with a margin of profit. Smuggling and adulteration of goods was severely punished. Against unauthorized rise in prices and fraudulent transactions, the state protected the consumers and the public in general. It has under its control, for the purpose an army of spies and market inspectors. The state also controlled weights and measures. Trade was taxed all along its way by export and import duties, octroi and excise. It was guarded all along its way. Losses in transit were compensated by the government through its agents; the village headmen was held liable for the losses suffered in the village, beyond the village,

the Vivitadhyaksha, beyond his jurisdiction, the general rural police and further on was the Simasvami, the warden of the marches.

The state collected a boundary tax (vartani) through the boundry officers (antapalas) on all foreign goods entering the country. It again collected at the toll house a duty (sulka). The state directed the the commercial policy in two ways. Firstly, there seems to have been the operation of protection. This can be seen in the collection of the compensation money or Vaidharana by the state. This was a protective duty to save the internal trader from an excessive foreign competition. Secondly, the state forbade the importation of some articles, which it deemed undesirable and injurious. A very heavy fine was not only imposed if they were imported but the commodity was also confiscated. The forbidden articles were weapons, mail armours, metals, precious stones, grains, cattle and chariots. Weapons, mail armour and chariots were prohibited probably because the Mauryan state thought that these were injurious to the peace and stability of the empire itself. The attitude of the state in forbidding the importation of grains and cattle cannot be well explained. Perhaps this policy was followed to save the local dealers from outside competition. This policy of the state further gives the clue that the largest exports of Mauryan India were as it is even now, grains and cattle.

#### **LAND ROUTES:**

The fine system of roads constructed by the Mauryan Public Works Department has been graphically described by the Greek envoy Megasthenes. According to him, the roads had milestones indicating the distance. The military and economic considerations determined the construction of roads. Their use was specifically determined by law. The roads were well maintained and trees were planted alongside. For convenience of the travellers, along the roads, were maintained sarais (resting places). Arthashastra also provides a detailed description of roads that linked various parts of the country. They were called by Chanakya 'Vanikapatha'.

P. Banerjee mentions in this connection a caravan route to Egypt from India passing through Persia. It appears that there was also a Northern route running to Tibet. Patliputra, the imperial capital was connected with the frontier of the empire. As Rawlinson says this grand trunk road was constructed in eight stages. This road was connected with Taxila, the greatest trading and University centre of the Mauryan Empire. It

passed through other centres of commerce like Hastinapura, Kannauj and Prayag. Dr. F.W. Thomas in 'Indian Antiquary' observes that this road was used for the conveyance of troops but the road was also used for the purposes of commerce. Thus, this grand trunk road connected and passed through some of the commercial towns of the Mauryan Empire.

#### **THE WATER-WAYS:**

Numerous cities over the time had grown on the banks of the rivers, the earliest means of communications. Waterways and river were in full use. These were also well looked after and properly maintained. They were linked by means of canals and bridges. The mention of 'Suvarnabhumi' by Kautilya leads us to the the conclusion that a large volume of trade passed between india and Burma, perhaps through the Irrawadi. As to South-India and the Deccan, the navigable rivers must have been the natural water-ways.

Kautilya called these water-ways as 'Nadipatha'. These water-ways were strictly controlled. Passports were issued by a superintendent so that there might be a check on the smuggling of goods. The Navadhyaksha punished traders attempting to cross the rivers at unusual times and at unprescribed places. A fine of 26  $\frac{3}{4}$  panas (silver coin) was imposed on them. But this restriction did not bind the suppliers to the army and the police officers following criminals. The Superintendent was empowered to arrest all those traders and merchants, having no passports with them.

#### **COMMERCIAL AND MARKET TOWNS:**

Greek writers mention that at the time of Alexander's invasion, there were 2000 towns in the Punjab. The author of the Arthashastra enjoins the Mauryan Emperors to find market towns(Panya Pattana). The Mauryan Empire was divided into four provinces and their capital cities of Taxila, Ujjain, Tosali and Suvarngiri must have been great commercial cities and that Bharu, Kaccha and Tamralipti were good examples of sea-port towns. Patliputra "The City of Flowers" was a great commercial city. According to Megasthenes there was a board to supervise over the large number of markets that the city had. The markets probably drew their perennial supply from the neighbouring areas. Of all the commercial cities, Taxila seems to have been the wealthiest in the north. This city was famous for its learning and remained an important trading centre even upto the days of Hieun Tsiang. Cunningham speaks of the wealth of Taxila thus:"At the time of Asoka succession the wealth of Taxila is said to have

amounted to 36 kotis or 360 millions of some unnamed currency which even if it was the silver tanka, would have amounted to 9 crores of rupees or £9,000,000.

Thus in conclusion, I would say that there was all round economic development. The Megasthenes's 'Indica', Kautilya's 'Arthashastra' and Jatakas etc. all speak of the great progress made in agriculture, craft, trade, commerce and industry. The government encouraged commercial and industrial activity and stimulated its expansion.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Banerjee,P. 'Public Administration in Ancient India',Macmillan and Co. Ltd.,London,1916.
2. Barua,B.M. 'Asoka and His Inscriptions',New Age Publishers,Delhi,1955.
3. Bhargava,P.L. 'Chandragupta Maurya'D.K.Printworld(P) Ltd,Delhi,1996.
4. Bongard-Levin, G.M. 'Mauryan India',Sterling Publishers Private Ltd.,Delhi,1985.
5. Chande,M.B. 'Kautilyan Arthashastra', Atlantic Publishers & Distributors,New Delhi,1998.
6. Cunningham,Alexander. 'Ancient Geography of India', Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd., Delhi, 2002.
7. Das,S.K. 'The Economic History of Ancient India',Butterworth and Co.(India) Ltd., Calcutta,1930.
8. Dikshitar,V.R.Ramchandra 'The Mauryan Polity',Motilal Banarsidass Publishers Pvt. Ltd.,Delhi,1993.
9. Mishra,S.C. 'Evolution of Kautilya's Arthashastra:An Inscriptional Approach', Anamika Publishers & Distributors(P) Ltd.,New Delhi,2002.
10. Mookerji,Radhakumud. 'Chandragupta Maurya and His Times', Motilal Banarsidass Publishers Pvt. Ltd.,Delhi,1988.
11. 'Indian Shipping', Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd., Delhi, 2002.
12. Rangarajan,L.N. 'Kautilya:The Arthashastra',Penguin Classics, New Delhi,1992.
13. Rawlinson,H.G. 'India-A Short Cultural History', Frederick A. Praeger, New York, 1967.
14. 1967.
15. Smith,Vincent A. 'Emperor Ashok', Wisdom Publications, Bulandshahr(UP),1981.
16. Warmington,E.H., 'The Commerce between the Roman Empire and India', Cambridge University Press, U.K.,1928.

## LAND USE CHANGE ANALYSIS IN PALWAL BLOCK (HARYANA)

**Dr. Rajender Kumar**Head Department of Geography  
Govt. College, Tigaon (Faridabad)**ABSTRACT:**

*The present study aims to analyze in the land use/ land cover pattern in Palwal Block (Haryana) (2000-2011). Satellite imagery shows that the area showing agricultural land in 2000 now has been converted into built up land in 2011. There is a sharp increase in the built up area around the Palwal city. The built up area has been increase from 12.564 sq. km. to 20.46 sq. km during 1999 to 2008 due increasing population pressure as well as a shift in the structure of economy from primary sector to secondary and tertiary sectors.*

**INTRODUCTION:**

Land cover includes the type of feature present on the surface of the earth such as corn fields, lakes, maple trees, and concrete highways. On the other hand the land use relates to the human activity or economic function associated with a specific piece of land. A knowledge of land use and land cover is important for many planning and management activities and is considered an essential element for modeling and understanding the earth as a system (Lillesand, T.M., Kiefer, R.W., and Chipman, J.W. 2013).

Land is the most vital resource of a country. It is a fixed asset and cannot be expanded to meet the needs of an increasing population (Gautam & Rastogi, 2001). According to Stamp (1967), the pattern of land utilization varies greatly from one part of the country to the other; and if one attempts to analyze the overall picture presented by generalized map of the whole country, the physical or geographical features are of the greatest importance. Economic factors like monetary systems, capital, trade, commerce and irrigational facilities affect the use and development of land profoundly. The cultural factors representing the length of occupancies of the area, demographic and socio-economic conditions, attitude, values and legal systems determine the extent to which land can be utilized (Nath, 1968). The present study makes an analysis of land use/ land cover changes in course of one decade (2000 - 2011).

**OBJECTIVE:**

To analyze the land use/ land cover change between 2000 - 2011.

**DATA BASE AND METHODOLOGY:**

This study is based on the remote sensing data which has been obtained from the Global Land Cover Facility website and ISRO Geoportal 2D Bhuvan. Landsat ETM+ (2000) and LISS-III (2011) satellite imagery have been used for

mapping and identifying the surface features. Supervised classification method has been applied to see the land use change over the period of time and GIS and remote sensing software's (ArcGis 9.3, Erdas Imagine9.3) have used for image processing and analysing the spatial distribution of the various aspects taken up for study.

**STUDY AREA:**

The Palwal district is situated in the south eastern part of Haryana and was come into existence in 2008 (Figure 1.1). As per census 2011 the total population of the Palwal district is 1042708 out of this 554494 were male and rest 488211 were female. District has a plain area with a perennial river Yamuna on its east, which has formed its flood plain area as a narrow belt along the Yamuna river, It is quite different from the remaining upland plain area. The former is known as Khadar, the low lying flood plain of newer alluvium. The latter, an upland plain made of older alluvium, is known as Bhangar. The Khadar is generally three to five kilometres wide and is subject to floods from the Yamuna river during the rainy season. When the flood recedes we find considerable fine silt which is easy to plough. The soil in the flood plain area retains adequate moisture. January is the coldest month when mean daily maximum temperature is 21.5° C and mean daily minimum temperature is 5° C. Cold waves affect the region when minimum temperature sometimes drop down to freezing point. With the onset of summer season temperatures begin to rise rapidly. May and June are the hottest months with mean daily maximum temperatures reaching 40.5° C. Hot westerly winds locally known as "loo" begin to blow from the month of April. In The district has a sub-tropical continental monsoon climate where we find seasonal rhythm, hot summer, cool winter, unreliable rainfall and great variation in

temperature. Rainfall distribution is relatively satisfactory in relation to the western parts of Present study is focused on the Palwal block of the district.

Haryana and it is mainly concentrated during the summer monsoon

Location of Study Area

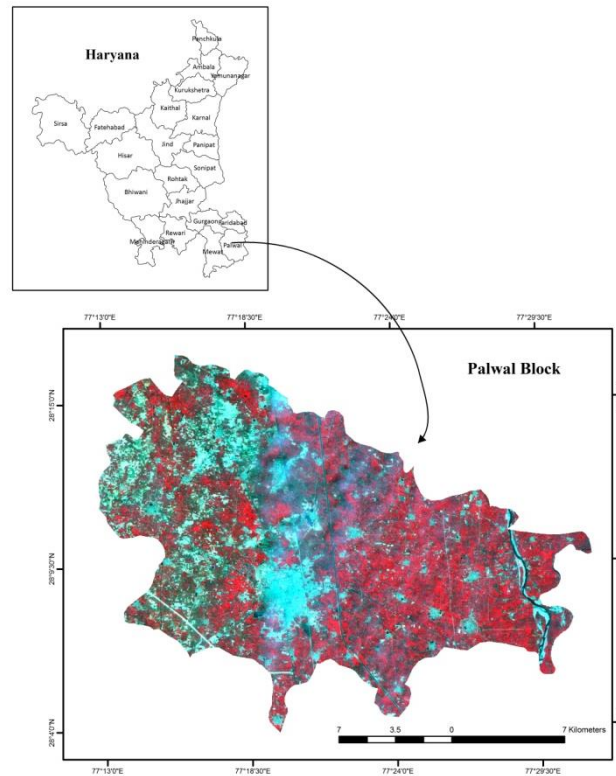


Figure 1.1

#### DISCUSSION AND RESULT:

This study analysis the land use change of Palwal block. The terms "land cover" and "land use" are often confused with each other. Land cover is "the observed physical and biological cover of the earth's land, as vegetation or man-made features." In contrast, land use is "the total of arrangements, activities, and inputs that people undertake in a certain land cover type" (FAO, 1997a; FAO/UNEP, 1999). Whereas Land Cover (LC) is defined as the observed (bio)-physical cover of the earth's surface (Di Gregorio and Jansen 1997, 1998).

**Built up area:** Built up area includes settlements, roads, industrial area, institutional, and religious uses etc of land use class. The temporal variation in the period between (2000 - 2010) in table 1.1 shows that out of total geographical area the total built up area in Palwal block was 50.22 sq. km. or 13.55 percent in 2000 which was increased to 68.40 sq. or 18.18

percent km. in 2011. Satellite imagery shows that the area showing agricultural land in 2000 now has been converted into built up land in 2011.

There is a sharp increase in the built up area around the Palwal city. The built up area has been increase from 12.564 sq. km. to 20.46 sq. km during 1999 to 2008.

**Non- built up area:** It has been found that there is decline in agricultural land from 2000 to 2011. Study shows that in 2000 the area under agricultural land was 325.06 sq.km or 86.39 percent while year 2011 witness area about 306.40 sq. km. or 81.42 percent. Agricultural area decreased during the period about 18 sq.km. Analysis shows that area under water bodies has been reduced from over the years (Figure 1.2 and 1.3).

Table 1.1 landuse/ land cover Palwal Block

Source: Based on satellite imagery (2000 and 2011)

Sr. No.	Class	Area in sq. km. (2011)	Area in % (2011)	Area in sq. km. (2000)	Area in % (2000)	Change +/- 2000-2011
1	Built up	68.40	18.18	50.22	13.35	18.18
2	Water bodies	1.50	0.40	1.03	0.27	0.47
3	Agriculture/vegetation	306.40	81.42	325.06	86.38	-18.65

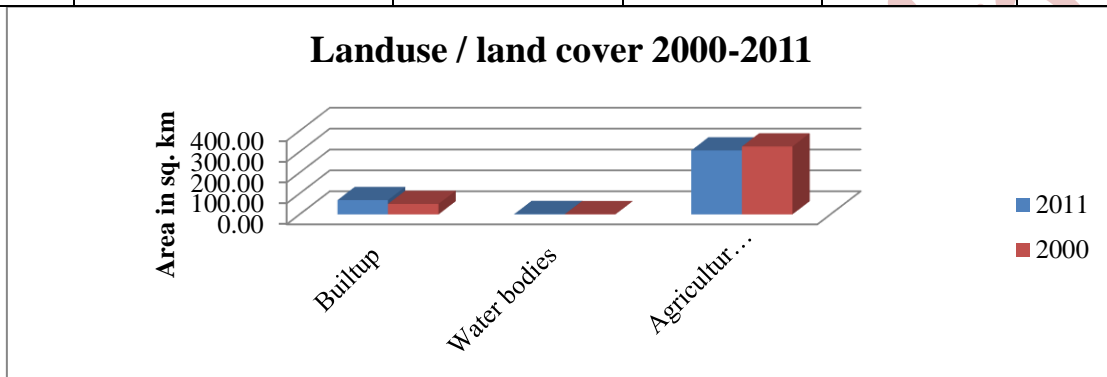
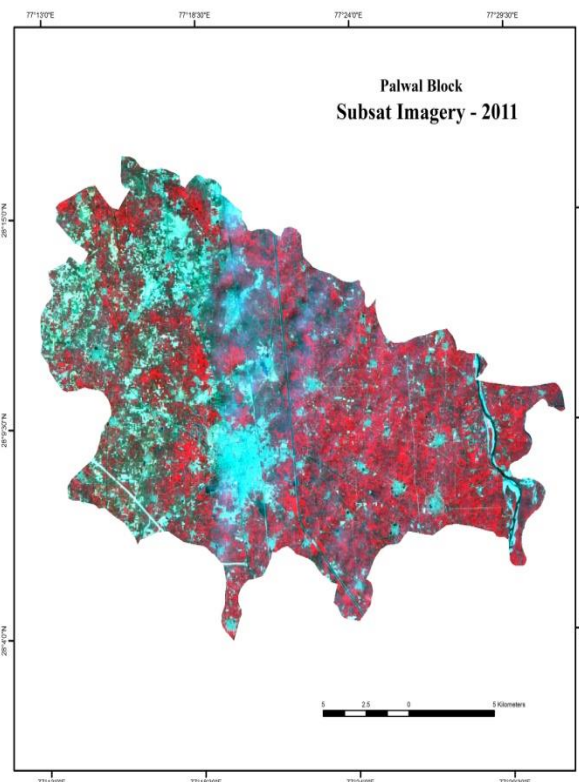
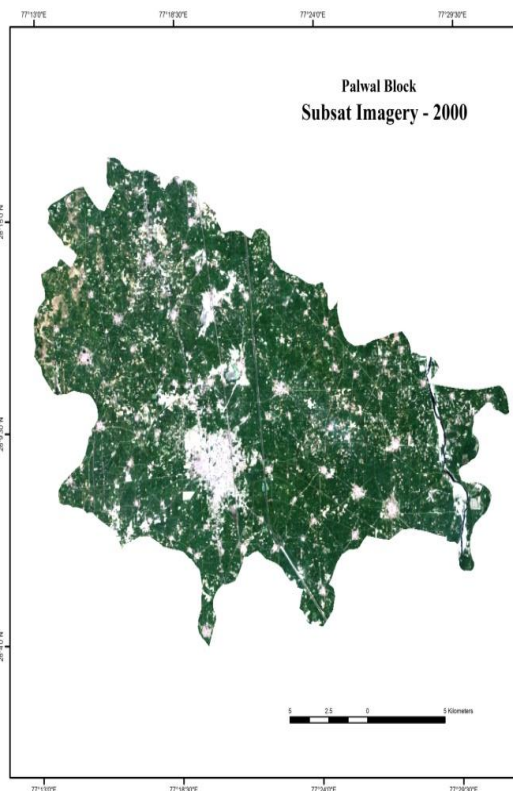
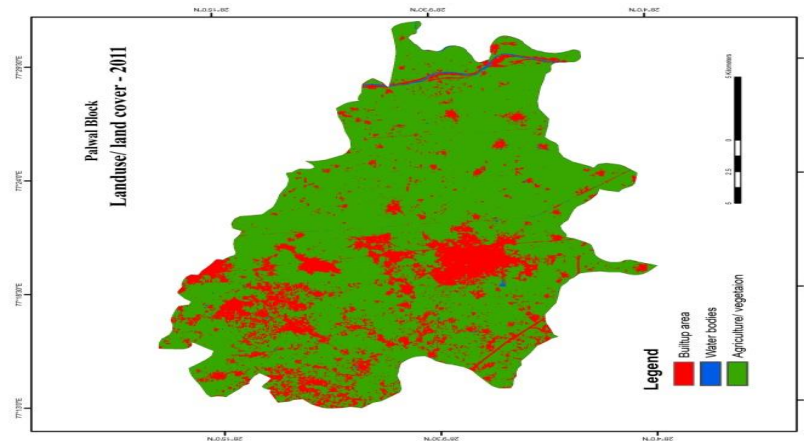


Figure 1.2

Figure 1.3







It has been found that there is increase in the built up area from 2000 to 2010 while area under agriculture land has reduced from 2000 to 2011 (table 1.1 and Figure 1.4).

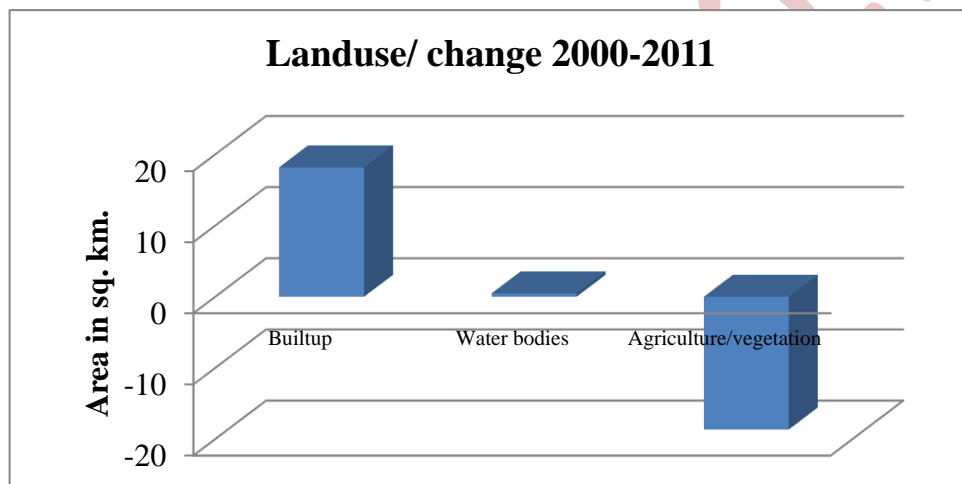


Figure 1.4

#### CONCLUSION:

Study shows that the previous land use pattern of Palwal block was dominated by arable land in general but during last decades the proportion of agricultural land has declined. The total built up area increased from 50.22 sq. km. or 13.55 percent in 2000 to 68.40 sq. or 18.18 percent km. in 2011 due increasing population pressure as well as a shift in the structure of economy from primary sector to secondary and tertiary sectors.

#### REFERENCES:

1. District Census Handbook (2001) : Palwal
2. Di Gregorio & Jansen 1996c.
3. Di Gregorio & Jansen 1997, 1998.
4. FAO, 1986, FAO 1997, FAO/UNEP, 1999
5. Gautam & Rastogi. (2001), Geography of India, First edition, International Publishing House, Meerut, p 175.
6. Nath, V. (1968); Land Utilization in India, Journal of soil & water conservation in India, Vol. I, No. 2.
7. Stamp, L. Dudley (1967): Applied Geography, Penguin Book, London.
8. Lillesand, T.M., Kiefer, R.W., and Chipman, J.W. (2013) Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation, Sixth Edition, John Wiley, pp. 212-213

TRENDS OF URBANISATION IN HARYANAS:A CASE STUDY OF FARIDABAD DISTRICT,  
HARYANA**Dr. Rohtash Kumar***Associate Professor & Head, Department of Geography,  
Pt. J.L.N Govt. College, Faridabad***ABSTRACT:**

*Faridabad District is the single largest District in Haryana from population point of view. Its population is 17.98 lakh by 2011 census. It is expected to grow more than 20 lakh in 2014. It is the industrial hub of Haryana. More than 60% population is urban and is engaged in industrial and other commercial activities. Initially after independence, majority of people come from Pakistan. Industrial-New-Town was established by the Govt. of joint Punjab in early 50's. This town was Union Territory of Govt. of India till 1959. After formation of Haryana in 1966, Faridabad city is growing very fast. More than 200 large and small industrial units are working in the study area. 90 sectors and 200 colonies are established in the city of Faridabad. Considerable proportion of migrated population lives in marginal settlements, slums and squatter areas with limited infrastructure. Certain problems like health and environmental degradation of urban areas and traffic problems are existing in District Faridabad. The study focuses on the factors responsible for migration of people from rural to urban. In rural areas there are certain problems such as lack of employment opportunities, low wages, lack of basic amenities, landless, social factors and more employment opportunities, higher income, better wages, better facilities activities act as pull factors towards the urban migration.*

**INTRODUCTION:**

In India, the urban population is 37.7 million in the year of 2011 census, e.g. the 31.6 % of the total population. The total rural population of the country was 83.3 million in the year of 2011 and 37.7 million in urban population. This urban population of 37.7 million is very close to USA's total population. The percent decadal growth of population in urban and rural areas in the decade ending of the year 2011 was 31.8 and 12.2 percent.

Haryana is one of the 29 states in India and 21<sup>st</sup> largest state in India by area. It is the 2<sup>nd</sup> largest state economy in India as of 2013. It is the fast growing urbanized state of India. The total population is 2,53,53,081 as per 2011 census.

According to 2011 census, the total rural population is 1,65,31,498 and urban population is 88,21,588 e.g. 65.21% is rural & 34.79 % is urban. It represents about 2.09% of country's population & stands on 17<sup>th</sup> rank. Since last 10 years, more people of Haryana is moving from rural to urban areas, that is why urban population is growing very fast. Therefore, Haryana stands at 9<sup>th</sup> rank in urban population.

Faridabad was founded in 1607 A.D. by Sheikh Farid, treasurer of Jahangir, with the objective of protecting the highway which passed through the town. Later, it became the HQ which was held in jagir by Ballabgarh ruler. It came on the map of Haryana on 15<sup>th</sup> August 1979 as the 12<sup>th</sup> district

of the state. Previously, it was a part of Gurgaon District.

Faridabad is about 25 kms from Delhi in 28° 25' 16'' North latitude & 77° 18' 28'' East longitude. It is bounded by National Capital Region of Delhi on its North, Palwal district in the South & Gurgaon district on the West & Uttar Pradesh in the East. The River Yamuna separates district boundary on eastern side with U.P state. National Highway No. 2 and northern railway passes through center of the district Faridabad, the single largest district in the Haryana from population point of view. According to 2011 census, it has 14,04,653 population. It has highest density of population i.e. 1020 per sq. km. The most significant phenomenon in Faridabad city is massive urbanization. It has 2151 sq. km. area.

Faridabad is the industrial capital of India. It is home to hundreds of large and small scale companies like Lafarge, showa, Imperial Auto Ltd., Birla VXL, Elofic filters, Starwire India Ltd., JCB Escorts Group, Yamaha, ACE cranes, ABB Goodyear, NHPC Ltd., Indian Oils (R&D), Whirlpool, Havells, L&T, Bhartiya Cutler Hammer, Lakhani, Orient Fans etc. It is also a hub of 50,000 small scale industries, mostly mechanical and light engineering goods industries.

It is the first metropolitan city in Haryana. It has 35 wards. It was difficult to find out the migrated

people in all the areas. Hence, a random sampling was adopted in the areas & conducted interview to conduct socio-economic surveys to collect the information of migrants. The field work was collected during July 2014- August 2014. The main objective of this paper is to study the various reasons of immigration from rural areas to urban areas especially Faridabad city.

#### METHODOLOGY OF THE STUDY AREA:

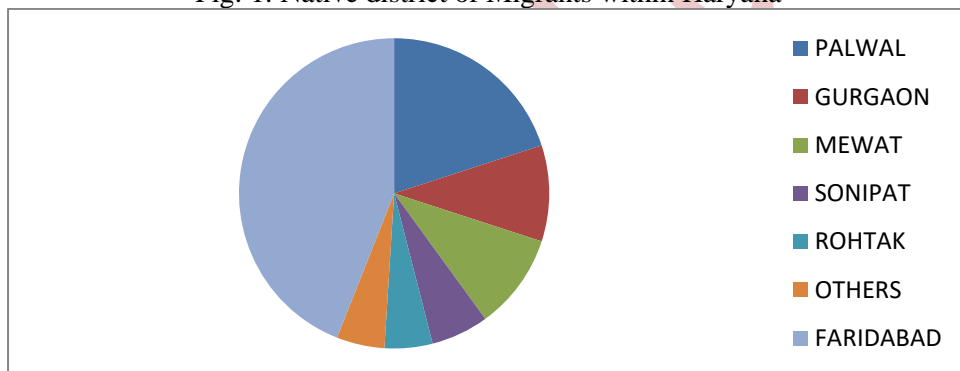
This study has been carried out with the help of collection of the primary and secondary data; with the help of questionnaire methods, primary survey is conducted through interviews. In this questionnaire, there are 20 questions about the year of migration, age of person, gender of the respondent, educational qualification, current job, monthly income, native place, reason of migration with other related questions of migrants. These questions were asked from 150 peoples in the 5 zones of the study area under random sampling method.

#### THE RESULT AND DISCUSSION OF THE RESEARCH WORK:

The initial details were collected from the nearest districts of the migrants within Haryana and 2<sup>nd</sup> one is other than Haryana. The 3<sup>rd</sup> is the factor for distance from the native place. The 4<sup>th</sup> is the motivation factor to move to Faridabad city. The 5<sup>th</sup> reason is the migration from native place to Faridabad city. These 5 details are analyzed as follows as per the data collected from 150 persons of migrated people.

**The native districts of Haryana:** From the figure 1, it shows that native districts of Haryana migrants are Palwal (20%), Gurgaon (10%), Mewat (10%), Sonipat (6%), Rohtak (5%). It is showing the high range of the migration of the people. If we see the picture of other districts of Haryana, the percentage of migration is low. More or less, there is no district in Haryana where person coming for employment purpose. Retired persons are also settled there because of various facilities.

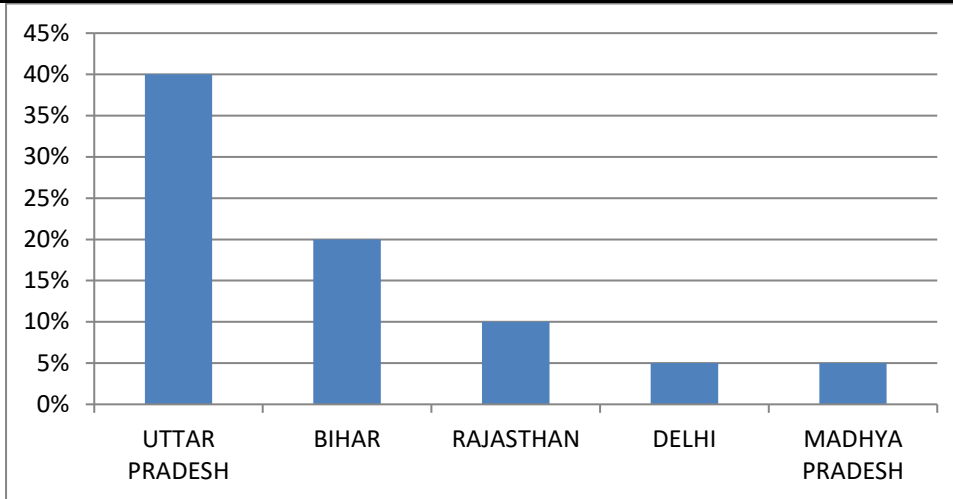
Fig: 1: Native district of Migrants within Haryana



**The native states of migrants:** After discussion of nearest districts of Haryana, we move to nearest states such as Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Delhi, Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Punjab & Uttrakhand etc. 40% of migrated people is coming from Uttar Pradesh, 20% are coming

from Bihar; this is the major share of the two states of migrated people. 10% people are from Rajasthan, 5 % from Delhi, 5% from Madhya Pradesh etc. The major factor of migration from these states is employment.

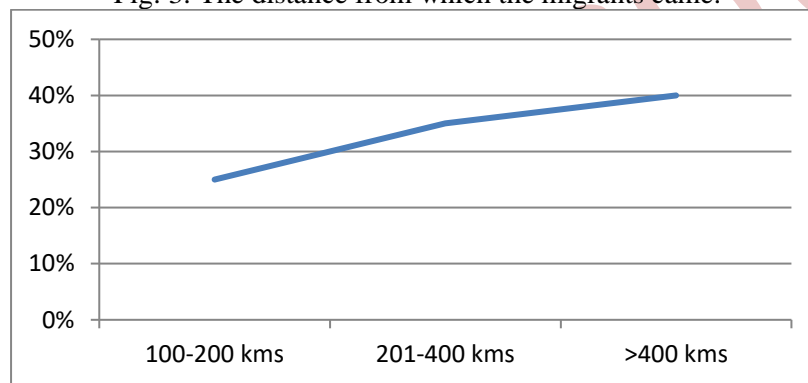
Fig: 2: Native state of Migrants other than Haryana



**The distance which the migrants came from:**  
From the figure 3, it shows that 25% migrants came from their native place from 100 to 200

kms, 35% migrants came from 201 to 400 kms. Rest of the migrants came from their native place beyond 400 kms.

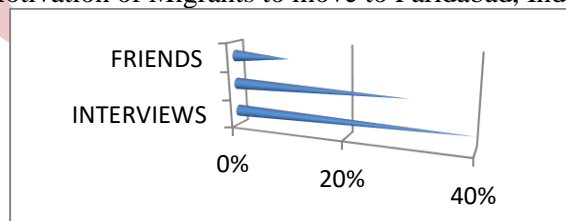
Fig: 3: The distance from which the migrants came.



**Motivational factor:** From the figure 4, it shows that motivational factor is the important aspect for the migrants. The range of migrants is mostly higher through interviews i.e 40% and through relations 30%. The other motivational factors to move to Faridabad city are through friends, by employer. Job, marriage and business are the

other main factors to act as pull factors. Faridabad is the most industrial city, not only in Haryana, but in India also. For migration of the people from other native places to here, employment is the major factor. If we see the picture of the Faridabad city, it is clear that local people are in minority.

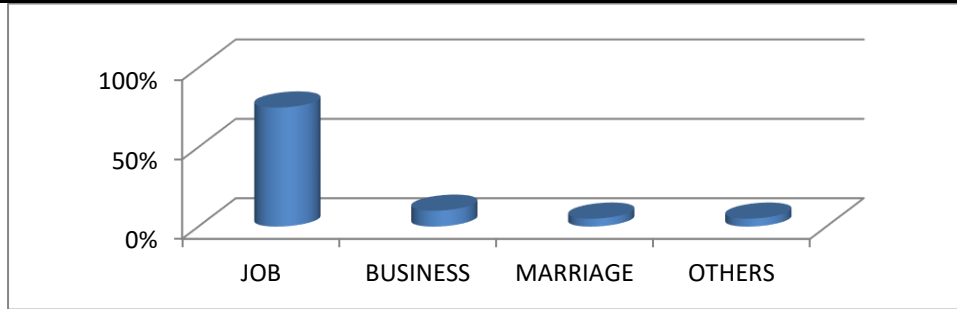
Fig: 4: Motivation of Migrants to move to Faridabad, Industrial city.



**Main reasons for migration:** It is clear that primary and secondary data that 75% people came from their native places to Faridabad for job purpose & 10% for business purpose, 5% for marriage purpose. In spite of all factors of

migration, education, employment, social relations, job transfer, etc are less than 5%. This is out of 150 peoples. Then we can say that the main purpose of migration is employment

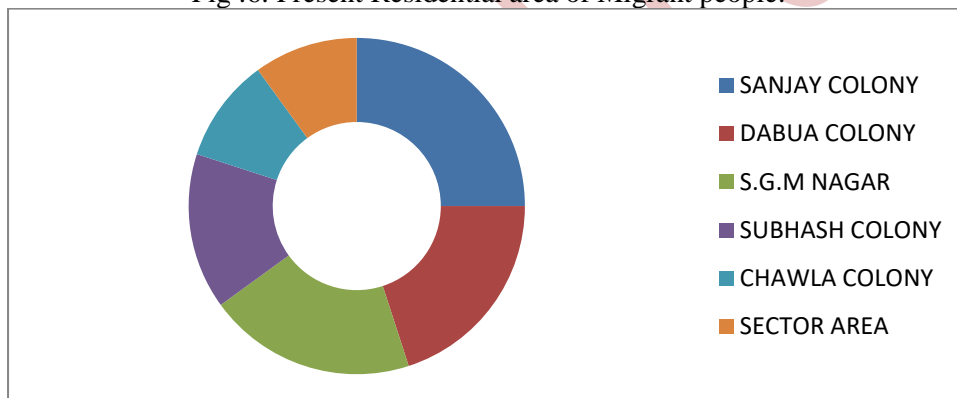
Fig: 5: Migration from Rural to Faridabad, Industrial city.



**Migrated peoples zone:** I have already cleared that Faridabad was established by Sheikh Farid in 1607. But N.I.T Faridabad came into existence in 1947, when people came from Pakistan and settled there. There are 3 towns of Faridabad city itself i.e. Faridabad old, NIT Faridabad and Ballabhgarh. There are 90 sectors in Faridabad which are located mostly in eastern side of the city, along the Agra and Gurgaon canals. Very few sectors are located on western side of

Faridabad and foothills of Aravallis. High standard of gentry of migrated people are living in these sectors. After that, lower and middle class of migrated people are living in 200 colonies. They are mostly located in NIT Faridabad and Ballabhgarh zone. From the study, it is clear that 75% of migrated people in the city are living in colonies, particularly in NIT Faridabad and Ballabhgarh side. Only 10% of higher standard are living in sectors

Fig :6: Present Residential area of Migrant people.



**CAUSES OF MIGRATION:**

There are various reasons of migration e.g. economic, social and political. They are given below:

**Employment:** This is the main reason for migration in the study area. 75% people came from different areas for job purpose. Faridabad is the industrial hub of North India. It is a magnetic force to attract the people from rural areas to urban cities.

**Marriage:** It is another important factor for shifting. After marriage, female must be stayed in her husband’s house. Distance may be more or less, it is not an important factor.

**Education:** There are 6 universities in the study area. It is also a good center for school education. People came from different areas for better education to their children and settled there.

**Medical Facilities:** It is another important factor for shifting of people. Faridabad is the excellent center for health point of view. Asian, Escorts,

Metro etc. are very good Hospitals for treatment purpose. Delhi is also very near for this purpose.

**Security:** Political and religious riots are other factors for shifting from disturbed places to peaceful areas. Faridabad city is very good for security purpose. Therefore, after employment, it is the major factor for migration.

**CONCLUSION:**

In conclusion, it is clear that rural to urban migration is a function of push and pull factors e.g. in rural areas, increasing population did not have better employment facilities, good income and other facilities. On the other hand, pull factors of better job facilities, handsome salary, medical and educational facilities, security are the attracting factors from rural areas to Faridabad urban area. Therefore, I can say that migration is the result of pull & push factors in the study area.

Even though to minimize the heavy migration in the Faridabad city, some steps has taken by Govt. and Govt. organization.

- To set more small scale industries in Tehsil level.
- To set up big industries and large scale public undertakings in each districts.
- To provide urban facilities in rural areas.
- To provide job opportunities in the rural areas.

- To provide cheap loans to rural educated youth for self employment.
- To provide good education and health facilities.

**REFERENCES**

1. Migration in India, www India
2. Census of India 2001 & 2011
3. District Gazetteer of Faridabad
4. District census hand book of Faridabad
5. Data collection

[www.ijpd.co.in](http://www.ijpd.co.in)

## PSYCHOLOGICAL DOMAIN OF SOCIAL MOVEMENT

**Dr. Sonika Dangi**Assistant Professor, Department of Psychology  
Government P.G College, Sec-9, Gurgaon, Haryana**ABSTRACT:**

*This paper seeks to contribute toward an integrated approach to social movement mobilization. It does so through considering how a psychological account of the determination of collective behavior as well as individual perspective which compelled him/her to become active member in that movement. More specifically, it suggested that every movement is controlled and directed by sub-conscious states which are direct or open, obscure or obfuscated or conflicted; and conversely, that movement itself can evoke a desired motion. It has been also suggested that the committed participant in a social movement undergoes a psychological reorganization which provide a new sense of security and importance.*

**Keywords:** *Collective behavior, Movement, Sub Conscious, psychological reorganization.*

**INTRODUCTION:**

The concept of movement changing emotion and attitude, or attitude and emotion changing movement is not new; a social movement is an organized effort by a large number of people to bring about or impede social change. Although social movements differ in size, they are all essentially collective. That is, they result from the coming together of people whose relationships are not defined by rules or procedures but who merely share a common outlook on society.

A Social Movement is a collective action sustained over a period of time and its presence in a democracy implies that there is something wrong either with the government or with the civil society. If it is illegitimate then it should be curbed immediately. But, if it is legitimate and represents the genuine concern of the people then it must be handled with care. If the grievances are addressed properly, it will strengthen the democracy otherwise it will weaken it. Social movement also leads to democracy. More specifically, they are called as revolutions because they bring a total change in country's social, economic and political sphere. For example Jasmine

revolution changed Tunisia from a dictatorship to democracy. In an authoritarian regime there are no avenues for expressing your grievances, corruption is rampant, freedom is restricted and basic rights are curbed. Without an outlet, the grievances get more severe, people become more agitated and finally they overthrow the regime to establish democracy.

Indian national movement is a good example of a social movement leading to democracy. It was inspired by democratic ideals, gained support of majority of people and established democracy in

India. Another social movement was JP movement in 1974. It was inspired by the ideology of socialism. Against the background of rampant poverty and authoritarian rule by Mrs. Indira Gandhi it aimed to strengthen the democracy which it finally did.

Another social movement which happened recently is Anna Hazare movement. It was directed against corruption and advocated for a Janlokpai bill. Expert doubt whether it was a social movement or not as it didn't get mass support from every section of society. Nevertheless, it highlighted an issue at national level and conveyed a message that people are unhappy with the current levels of corruption.

These examples of social movement in India show that social movements are a recurring phenomenon in a democracy. When the corridors of power become arrogant and insensitive to the aspirations and wishes of people then the people respond through social movement leading the change of government in few cases. Once the objectives of a social movement are achieved, the society gradually moves towards another social movement.

But, some social movements are sustained over a long period of time and are silently pursuing their objectives. For eg- women's movement it started with the onslaught of British rule and still continuing. Its aim is to end the exploitation of women and to attain equality with men. They extend over such a long period of time because they challenge the age old institutions of power. For example women's movement challenges the present system of development. To dismantle the established systems of power need highly converted efforts, support of all sections and a very strong organization. In absence of these factors, they bring about slow and steady

changes and are largely associated with social change.

But, these movements also who bring about the changes in short period of time have a well organized structure, proper resources and aim to change some small aspect of society. For example JP movements' objective was against the authoritarian rule of Mrs. Indira Gandhi which was achieved by replacing her with a coalition government in 1977.

The bigger question to ask here is who decides the legitimacy of a movement. The party who imitates it will always term it as legitimate and the party whose against it is initiated will term it as illegitimate. The answer is it is the third party who is independent and credible will decide the legitimacy of a movement. In the case of a national level movement, it is the international community who will decide its legitimacy. Media plays an important role here as it discusses debates and makes opinion about the issue.

In any social movement psychological states from an individual perspective is that state of an individual in which either a person got convince to be part of movement or weak as much that he is not willing to risk their disapproval because of his belief in an unpopular cause. Another important factor is failure to achieve a satisfying status and identity within normal membership groups. The prestige and sense of belonging, which such a person may gain as a member of a social movement, may be even more important to him than the values of the movement. Alienation, feelings of powerlessness, hopelessness, and separation from society may predispose an individual to participation. Deprivation, discontent, and frustration are frequently believed to be sufficient causes for initiating or fusion a social movement. The relationship is not a simple one, however.

Psychological state from an group perspective is that state in which group member or leader influence the mind and convince to participate in social movement irrespective of knowing the willingness to participate the technique used to accomplish this purpose could be conformity is changing how you behave to be more like others.

This plays to belonging and esteem needs as we seek the approval and friendship of others. Conformity can run very deep, as we will even change our beliefs and values to be like those of our peers and admired superiors. The second

approach could be compliance is where a person does something that they are asked to do by another. They may choose to comply or not to comply, although the thoughts of social reward and punishment may lead them to compliance when they really do not want to comply. The last approach could be obedience is different from compliance in that it is obeying an order from someone that you accept as an authority figure. In compliance, you have some choice. In obedience, you believe that you do not have a choice. Many military officers and commercial managers are interested only in obedience.

What happens if the government doesn't respond positively to a legitimate social movement, if the government responds with harsh methods and curbs the movement it is detrimental to the government has not analyzed the issue, it has not analyzed the issue, it has not addressed the causes and ignored it. As Socrates had said- "Unexamined life is not worth living", it shows that the government has shown the seeds of its own destruction.

If the causes are not addressed, they will continue and accentuate gradually. The anger of people will build up with time, frustration will increase and it will to anti- incumbency sentiments. If democratic means are available then people will replace the government through election otherwise by force. Therefore, the social movements are to be taken seriously and must be responded responsibly. But, what does the frequency of social movements signify?

Does it imply a vibrant democracy or a failed democracy, what about a young democracy, Are there more social movements in India or in USA? Is it related with inclusive growth? How it is related to the process of modernization?

A higher frequency will certainly signify the failure of state to address the issues. But, to a limited extent it shows the vibrancy of a democracy. Also, in a young democracy where people still understand the values of democracy can have frequent social movements?

We have not seen many movements in U.S. Recently; "occupy wall street" movement was witnessed. But, it faded easily as the government gave assurance to address the cause of movement. Actually, it was a response to the recession cycle of the capitalism. But, surely social movements are related to the process of inclusive growth. If the benefits of development reach to all the sections of the society, these will be discontent and more



peace.Modernization involves moving from irrationality to rationality. It means that people are acting rationally and the government is also responding rationally. It is expected that with modernization the frequency of social movements will go down. There are less social movement in western countries than in Asia and Africa.

As we move forward in time the modernization will happen more. With active civil society and a responsive government the society will remain peaceful. Both should check each others excesses to come to a compromise. Judiciary and media are of great help here. When both the government and civil society understand this the social movements will cease to exist. But, wait will not such a society be dominant and lose its vibrancy. Till now we didn't have a society without a social movement. Therefore, it is more of a utopian to expect a social movement. Though it is difficult but it is not impossible. Dreaming about a just and peaceful society is not a bad thing. Let's dream first then only we can try to achieve it

#### REFERENCES:

1. Abramson, L. Y., Seligman M. E. P. and Teasdale J. D. (1978) Learned helplessness in humans: Critique and reformulation, *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*,87, 49-74.
2. Adams, J. Stacey (1963), "Toward an understanding of inequity", *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, Vol. 67, pp. 422-436.
3. Adams, J. Stacey (1965), "Inequity in social exchange", in Berkowitz, Leonard (Ed), *Advances in Experimental Social Psychology*, Academic Press, New York, pp. 267-299.
4. Ainslie, G. W. (1975) Specious reward: A behavioral theory of impulsiveness and impulsive control. *Psychological Bulletin*, 82,463-496.
5. Baumeister, R. E (1990). Anxiety and deconstruction: On escaping the self. In J. M. Olson & M. P. Zanna (Eds, Self-inference processes: The Ontario Symposium (Vol. 6, pp. 259-291). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
6. Baxter, T. L. and Goldberg, L. R. (1988). Perceived behavioral inconsistency underlying trait attributions to oneself and another: an extension of the actor-observer effect. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 13, 437-447.
7. Berlyne, D. E. (1949). 'Interest' as a psychological concept. *British Journal of Psychology*, 39, 186-195.
8. Berger, P (1963) *Invitation to Sociology: A Humanistic Perspective*. NY: Doubleday.
9. Festinger, L., Pepitone, A. and Newcomb T. (1952). Some consequences of deindividuation in a group. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 47, 382-389.
10. Festinger, L. Schachter, S. and Back, K. W. (1950) *Social Pressures in Informal Groups: A Study of Human Factors in Housing*, New York: Harper.
11. Fishbein and Ajzen (1975). *Belief, attitude, intention and behavior: An introduction to theory and research*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
12. Fisher, R. J. (1993). Social desirability bias and the validity of indirect questioning. *Journal of Consumer Research*,20, 303-315.
13. Wicklund, R. A. and Gollwitzer, P. M. (1982) *Symbolic self-completion*, Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum
14. Wilson T.D., Wheatley T., Meyers J.M., Gilbert D.T. and Axsom D. (2000). Focalism: a source of durability bias in affective forecasting. *Journal of Personal Social Psychology*. 78(5):821-36.

## ROLE OF AGRO TOURISM IN HARYANA

Sumesh

Dept. of Economic, Govt College Sec -9 Gurgaon  
sumeshsaharan@gmail.com

Tourism is now well recognized as an engine of growth in the various economies in the world. Several countries have transformed their economies by developing their tourism potential. Tourism has great capacity to generate large-scale employment and additional income sources to the skilled and unskilled. Today the concept of traditional tourism has been changed. Some new areas of the tourism have been emerged like Agro-Tourism. Promotion of tourism would bring many direct and indirect benefits to the people.

Tourism is a major engine of economic growth and a catalyst for employment generation and is projected to grow even faster in the 21st Century. Haryana has immense possibilities of growth in the Tourism sector with its varied attractions. The State aims at harnessing the direct and multiplier effects of tourism in employment generation, poverty alleviation and women empowerment in an environmentally sustainable manner. The State proposes to reposition itself as most preferred destination by maximizing productivity of Haryana's natural, human, cultural and technical resources. The effort would be to promote untapped areas of Heritage, Adventure, Eco, Medical & Farm/Rural Tourism in order to promote large scale employment opportunities while protecting environment and heritage. The effort is being made to create congenial environment for private sector investment in the tourism sector.

Agro-tourism is an innovative agricultural activity related to tourism and agriculture both. It has a great capacity to create additional source of income and employment opportunities to the farmers. Haryana is not one of the major tourist centers in the India but there is large scope and great potential to develop agro-tourism. It is the holidays concept of visiting a working farm or any agricultural, horticultural or agro business operations for the purpose of enjoyment, education, or active involvement in the activities of the farm or operation. It is a small scale, low impact and in most cases education focused as the landowners operates the majority of farms in Haryana, opportunities for uniqueness and customization are limitless. Many agro tourism

activities require only a small farm crew in order to be successful. It is also a tourism business but it is deferent from the common tourism because it has a base of agriculture and rural lifestyle. Generally tourism has provided to see and enjoy the natural places as well as some heritages. But, agro-tourism has a tourism with includes experience, education and cultural transformation.

Haryana is the sixteenth largest state in India. It is located in the northern part of India with a lush green belt of agricultural land. Nestled between the Aravalli ranges in east, the state is blessed with fertile land of sand and alluvium, providing a good and healthy growth of crops. There are many tourism spots with sanctuaries, and semi green belts. There are many tourist centres in Haryana supporting natural environment for the agro tourism such as Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary, etc.

Agriculture business is becoming more unsecured in the Haryana due to the irregular monsoon, unsecured product prices. Many farmers cannot afford it and have a problem of indebtedness. Haryana is fortunate to have an excellent infrastructure and has been a pioneer in Highway Tourism. Haryana is proud to have heritage sites at Panipat, Kurukshetra, Surajkund, Pinjore and other places which are yet to be developed. Haryana has Eco tourism sites at Morni and Kalesar besides excellent resorts form holidaying.

Although Haryana has a total of 44212 sq. km. of area, where the land under cultivation is approximately 80% of the total area occupied by the state. Rearing of livestock is also a major occupation of people. Cattles are reared and fed domestically for their products such as milk, ghee, butter, etc. Principal crops grown are rice, wheat, turmeric, onions, cotton, and several oilseeds including groundnut, sunflower and soyabean. The state has huge areas under horticulture and pulses cultivation.

More than 5.22 (52% of the total) core populations is living in urban areas of Haryana, which can become a customer to the agro tourism centres, which are located in cities and rural areas. Other than nature and culture there is an enough

road and rail connectivity in the urban rural areas to travel in Rural Haryana. Haryana abounds in numerous tourist attractions ranging from ancient temples to forts, sanctuaries, national parks, pilgrimage, and a rich tradition of festivals, art and culture. About 15 locations have been identified in Haryana as rural agro tourist destinations. Thus all the districts of Haryana have a tourism potential. Some of the following are notable factors which are helpful to agro tourism industry in Haryana.

- Tourist places already exist in the state with mesmerizing beauty and recreation.
- Good communication, linking and transportation facilities.
- Green house cultivation of crops, vegetables, fruits, etc.
- There are an increasing number of tourists preferring non urban tourist spots.
- Haryana is a major producer of fruit, spices, pulses, oil seeds, etc. and a multi season cropping is offered by the climate of the state as it is suitable for different types of crops of different season.
- Haryana has diverse agro climatic conditions, diverse crops, people, etc. which provide scope for promotion of all season, multi location agro tourism.
- Some of the popular folk dances in rural Haryana are Haryanvi dance, and street Tamashas.
- “Besides the monetary aspect there is a lot of peace and aesthetics when you choose to live in lapse of nature.”

People in urban area know everything about the latest technology, gadget and gizmos but they have even the slightest of idea that where the food served on their plate come from. Agro tourism promotes awareness and information about the lifecycles of crops and gives a chance of learning of by fun. Nature lovers, new age tourists inclined to experience off beat places and themes, farming enthusiasts and families will be keen to introduce their kids to rural India and to the life that they have missed being target customers.

Haryana has a great potential to the development of agro-tourism, because of natural conditions and different types of agro products as well as variety of rural traditions, festivals. More than 45 percent of population live in the urban areas and

they want enjoy rural life and to know about the rural life. It is a good opportunity to develop an agro-tourism business in Haryana. But there is a problem of low awareness about this business in the farmer and problem of the finance and proper view in the farmers of Haryana.

Hence, the agriculture departments of the districts, Agriculture Universities should try to give orientation about it and provide some innovative ideas regarding to the Agro-Tourism. The government should try to provide optimum financial aids to the agro-tourism activities in the Haryana by the grants and institutional finance. Bank should provide optimum financial help for the agro-tourism activities in Haryana. Union of the agro-tourism service providers is also another need of these farmers which helps to the agricultural tourism network in the India including Haryana.

Agro tourism carries a great appeal to the tourist with an urban background as it offers welcome breathing space to the monotonous hectic urban life style. Agriculture in many developing countries is still confined to farming, fishing or livestock though there are many income generating options including agro tourism. The Rural sector carries multitude of problems in the region and low income related issues stand above all. Supplementary income sources are essential to boost the economic development in rural areas in the region. Agro tourism is one of the most suitable strategies to improve the source of rural amenities.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Dora Ann Hatch,(2006) Agri-tourism: A New Agricultural Business Enterprise Community Rural Development
2. Martha Glass, North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
3. ‘Suggestions for helping you start an agritourism venture’ November 2004
4. Pandurang Taware ,Director Sales & Marketing, Agri Tourism Development

## AN INTRACTABLE CONFLICT ON KASHMIR

Vinod Kumar

Asstt. Prof., Dept. of Political Science  
Aggarwal College Ballabgarh

*To accomplish this goal we will first discuss the genesis of the conflict and its frequent lapses into crises to explain why it has become so intractable. Second, we will look at some of the attempts made by India and Pakistan to settle the conflict and why they have failed. Third, we present alternative solutions to the conflict and concentrate on one particular option that may work. Finally, we will examine and offer reasons why the January 2004 agreement may not work.*

**INDIA AND PAKISHAN CONFLICT (1947-49):**

In 1947, when British India was partitioned into India and Pakistan, Hari Singh, the autocratic and unpopular maharaja of Kashmir and Jammu, a predominantly Muslim state, resisted the pressure to join either Pakistan or India hoping to get independence or autonomy from both countries. To buy time and to accomplish this goal, he signed a standstill agreement with Pakistan on August 16, and tried to sign a similar agreement with India. However, following the declaration of independence, communal rioting erupted in Punjab between the Hindus, Sikhs and Muslims when the state was being divided between India and Pakistan. In September, the rioting spilled into Kashmir against the Muslims. The Muslims in the western part of Kashmir rebelled against the maharaja and established their own independent (Azad) Kashmir government. Seeing this as an opportunity to force the rump state to accede Pakistan, on October 22, 1947, the Pathan-armed tribes of the northwest frontier province (NWFP) invaded Kashmir and got to fifteen miles from the state's capital city, Srinagar. Alarmed by this invasion, Hari Singh sought India's military assistance, but India refused to help unless the maharajah signed the instrument of accession, a standard procedure under which other princely states had acceded to India or Pakistan. India agreed to the accession after receiving the consent of sheikh Abdullah, the secular and popular leader of the national conference (NC) in the state. Singh signed the accord on October 27 and on the same day Indian armed forces entered Kashmir to repel the raiders. The local Muslims, mostly members of the NC provided the logistical support for the Indian troops. This intervention by India infuriated Pakistani governor-general Mohammed Ali Jinnah. On the evening of October 27th, he ordered Lt. General sir Douglas Gracey, chief of the Pakistan army, to dispatch

Pakistan regular troops into Kashmir, but field Marshal Auchinleck, the supreme commander of the transition period persuaded him to withdraw his orders. In November, Jinnah approved the transfer of military supplies to the raiders and in early 1948 sent Pakistan regular troops to join their effort as "volunteers" and did not admit to Pakistan's direct involvement until much later in July 1948. On January 1, 1948, India's prime minister Jawaharlal Nehru following the advice of British governor general lord Mountbatten and contrary to the wishes of his deputy prime minister Sardar Patel, lodged a complaint with the un security council invoking articles 34 and 35 of the un charter that called for a peaceful settlement of disputes between India and Pakistan, suspecting that it was behind the invasion. In the complaint, as it had already been pledged by Mountbatten in his letter to Hari Singh on October 26, India reiterated its pledge of its conditional commitment to a "plebiscite or referendum under international auspices," once the aggressor was evicted -- a pledge which India later regretted and which continues to haunt her until today.

On January 20, 1948, the Security Council established a three-member un commission on India and Pakistan (uncap) to send them to Kashmir to investigate the situation and exercise mediation. On April 21, the council expanded the commission to five and authorized it to restore peace and arrange for a plebiscite after the withdrawal of tribal troops.

Following minister Sir Mohammed Zafrullah Khan's admission on July 7, 1948, that his country's regular troops were in Kashmir, the uncap on August 13, passed a resolution calling both on India and Pakistan to conduct a plebiscite after they agreed to a cease-fire and after Pakistan's regular troops and tribesmen were completely withdrawn. The cease-fire went into effect on January 1, 1949, while Pakistan was still in control of one-third of the state. Based on

its resolution of August 13, 1948, the UN sent a monitoring group for India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP) to the region on January 24, to monitor the cease-fire line (CFL). This line was renamed in 1972 as the line of control or line of actual control (LAC). The presence of the UNMOGIP was approved by India and Pakistan following their agreement in Karachi on July 27, 1949. Fleet Admiral Chester Nimitz, an American, was appointed as the plebiscite administrator by the UN Secretary General, but he could not assume his functions as India and Pakistan objected to its implementation based on their varying interpretations of the UN resolutions on the issue of demilitarization. In December 1949, the Security Council entrusted its President General A. G. L. McNaughton of Canada to negotiate a demilitarization plan in consultation with India and Pakistan. Pakistan agreed to simultaneous demilitarization but India chose to ignore it by raising moral and legal issues about the plan. Without India's support the initiative failed. On March 14, 1950, the Security Council passed another resolution to follow up on McNaughton's proposals and appointed the noted Australian judge, Sir Owen Dixon, as UN representative to replace the UNMOGIP. In September 1950, Dixon suggested a proposal limiting the plebiscite only to the Kashmir valley of the predominantly Muslim population, which both countries rejected. In April 1951, the Council appointed Dr. Frank Graham, former US Senator, as UN representative. Between December 1951 and February 1953, Graham frantically tried to convince both India and Pakistan to accept his Secretary Council-supported demilitarization proposals that required the reduction of the military presence of both countries in Kashmir and Azad Kashmir preceding the conduct of a plebiscite but to no avail.

Against the backdrop of this stalemate, Nehru and Pakistan's Prime Minister, Mohammed Ali Bogra, met in June 1953 at the Commonwealth Conference in London.

Following that meeting on August 20, 1953, both India and Pakistan temporarily agreed to take the issue out of the UN's hands and resolve it directly. Subsequently in 1953, to the pleasant surprise of Pakistan, Nehru, who had already informed Kashmir's new Prime Minister, Bakshi Mohammed Ghulam Mohammed of his intentions, told Bogra when he visited New Delhi that he would conduct a plebiscite in Kashmir. Bogra returned to Pakistan triumphantly. But Nehru's offer failed to materialize due to Bogra's procrastination reportedly brought about by the conspiratorial politics of General Ayub Khan who was plotting to seize political power and who needed the hostility with India in order to achieve his goal.

#### **DISPUTE CHINA, PAKISTAN AND INDIA ON KASHMIR:**

Disputed borders are both a cause and a symptom of tensions between big neighbours in South Asia. When the colonial power, Britain, withdrew from India it left a dangerous legacy of carelessly or arbitrarily drawn borders. Tensions between India and China flare on occasion, especially along India's far north-eastern border, along the state of Arunachal Pradesh. In recent years Chinese officials have taken to calling part of the same area "South Tibet", to Indian fury, as that seems to imply a Chinese claim to the territory. A failure to agree the precise border, and then to demarcate it, ensures that future disagreements may flare again. Pakistan, too, is beset by difficult borders. Afghanistan, to the north, has long been a hostile neighbour. This is largely because Afghanistan refuses to recognise the frontier—known as the Durand line—between the countries, drawn by the British.



Most contentious of all, however, are the borders in Kashmir, where Pakistan, India and China all

have competing claims. By the time of independence, in 1947, it was clear that many

Indian Muslims were determined to break off from Hindu-majority India. It fell to a British civil servant, who knew nothing of the region, to draw a line of partition between territory that would become Pakistan and India. Pakistan was given Muslim dominated areas in the far north west, plus territory in the east (which itself got independence as Bangladesh in 1971). The rulers of some disputed areas, notably Kashmir, were told to choose which country to join. While Kashmir's Hindu rulers prevaricated, hoping somehow to become an independent country, Pakistan's leaders decided to force the issue. Since Kashmir was (and is) a Muslim majority territory, Pakistan felt justified in seeing Pushtun warlords charge in from the north-west of Pakistan, late in 1947, to seize control of Kashmir. In response India, apparently invited by Kashmir's rulers, deployed its national army and stopped the invaders taking Srinagar, Kashmir's capital, located in the Kashmir valley, the most coveted part of the territory. The resulting line of control, by and large, remains the de-facto international frontier within Kashmir and, in effect, is accepted by Pakistan and India. Huge numbers of Indian and Pakistani soldiers remain in Kashmir today as both countries profess to be the rightful authority for the rest of Kashmir. Complicating matters, China has also extended its influence, and control, over portions of Kashmir, largely with the support of Pakistan, an ally.

#### **KASHMIR WAR (SEPTEMBER 1965):**

Pakistan became frustrated with India's increasing attempts to integrate Kashmir into its fold. Emboldened by a presumed victory against India in the Rann of Kutch in April 1965, Pakistan made plans for "operation Gibraltar" to recover Kashmir. As it did in 1947, it first sent Pakistani guerrillas into the valley in August 1965 hoping that the Kashmir Muslims would rise in rebellion against India. Instead, the guerrillas were apprehended and handed over to the Indian authorities. The situation worsened rapidly.

On September 1, when Indian troops crossed the international border, Pakistan launched an attack on Jammu. In response, India launched a series of attacks through the state of Punjab toward Lahore, Pakistan, and battled the Pakistani army. As the clashes continued, the UN Security Council, supported by the United States, Britain, and the USSR, called for an immediate cease-fire, which India and Pakistan accepted on September 6. Although the war was brief, it was

a bitter one. Neither country was a winner. In January of 1966, at the invitation of Soviet premier Alexei Kosygin, both Shastri and Khan met in the city of Tashkent (republic of Uzbekistan) and signed the agreement known as the Tashkent declaration. On January 10, the agreement was formalized and the hostilities ended followed by the withdrawal of the Indo-Pakistani forces to the previous cease-fire lines.<sup>2</sup> Shastri died of a heart attack in Tashkent right after he signed the declaration and Mrs. Indira Gandhi succeeded him. In 1971 India and Pakistan fought a third war over Bangladesh's independence in which the Kashmir dispute was only a peripheral issue.

On July 2, 1972, Mrs. Gandhi signed the Shimla agreement with Mr. Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, the first president and later prime minister of Pakistan who had succeeded the military dictator General Yahya Khan in 1971. Under this agreement, India and Pakistan, among others, committed themselves to "settling their differences through bilateral negotiations or by any other peaceful means mutually agreed upon between them," and that the "basic issues and causes which bedeviled the relations between the two countries for the last 25 years shall be resolved by peaceful means." They also agreed that in "Jammu and Kashmir, the line of control (loc) resulting from the cease-fire of December 17, 1971, shall be respected by both sides without prejudice to the recognized position of either side." The agreement became the basis for the renewal of official relations between the two countries both at political and economic levels, thus ending any role for either the UN or outside powers including the US. On July 24, 1973, they both signed another agreement in New Delhi agreeing to repatriate all POWs except for 1955 who were held to be tried but were later released without trial.

#### **THE SEPARATIST MUSLIM INSURGENCY 1989-PRESENT**

The opposition party, the Muslim United Front (MUF) a party of disparate groups that had expected to do well, won only five seats. It branded the election victory as blatantly fraudulent and rigged. This perception alienated a large number of Kashmiris. They became unhappy with the national government of Mr. Rajiv Gandhi for its apparent disregard for the democratic procedures and for the principles of federalism. Besides, the Abdullah government's failure to promote economic development in the

state further aggravated a sense of despair that existed among the college-educated Kashmir's whose anger and frustration turned against what they perceived to be a corrupt and insensitive government. Pakistan, on the sidelines, was ready to fish in troubled waters by supporting the secessionist groups with funds, weapons, and training, as it continued to make claims over Kashmir.

Three principal umbrella groups were involved in the uprising. One group, composed of Muslim fundamentalists, was Pro-Pakistan and had links with the fundamentalist Pakistan party, Jammait-E-Islam. The second umbrella group was tied to the Jammu and Kashmir liberation front (JKLF) established in 1965, and demanded an independent Kashmir. The third group was the Jammu and Kashmir peoples' league that had a pro-Pakistan orientation. These groups demanded that a plebiscite as pledged by India and guaranteed by the UN resolutions of 1948-49 be conducted so that the Kashmir's could exercise their right of self-determination. Their demands were supported by Pakistan.<sup>6</sup> India, however, rejected their demands based on the argument that in 1956 the Kashmir constituent assembly acceded to India. It further contended that the plebiscite was outdated and that based on the July 1972 Shimla agreement, Pakistan was obligated to resolve the Kashmir dispute bilaterally with her and not under the aegis of a NY international organization. Furthermore, India pointed out that Kashmir had been under a democratic Muslim leadership with an opportunity to rule itself, while Pakistan had been under a military dictatorship for more than twenty-five years since its independence in 1947. Therefore, India argued that for Pakistan to call for self determination in Kashmir was disingenuous and hypocritical. Besides, India had to consider that 110 million Indians were Muslim, the second largest Muslim population in the world, and that Kashmir being a predominantly Muslim state (65% out of nearly 7 million populations) stood out as a test case of India's commitment to secularism. In addition, India was also concerned with the Hindus and Buddhists, who live in Jammu and Ladakh respectively, represent 35% of the population and want to be part of the Indian union. Hence, India rejected the demands of the secessionists. But the militants determined to realize their goal engaged the Indian security forces in armed struggle and terrorism. By intensifying their

struggle they made the state ungovernable. As noted in the introduction, the Indian government sent increasing numbers of military and paramilitary forces numbering more than 300,000 to help put down the militancy. It dismissed Abdullah's government in August 1990 and brought the state under central control. Under the July 1990 Jammu and Kashmir disturbed areas act and armed forces special powers act (AFSPA), repealed in May 1995, and the security forces allegedly committed a series of human right abuses.

### **THE KASHMIR INSURGENCY INTENSIFIES – INDO-PAK CONFLICT**

In the midst of the Kashmir Muslim insurgency, tensions between India and Pakistan became so intense that in May 1990, the Pakistani military headed by General Mirza Aslam beg was willing to use nuclear weapons to "take out New Delhi." It was President Bush's national security advisor Robert Gates and assistant secretary for middle eastern and South Asian affairs who reportedly helped arrest a deadly encounter between them by visiting India and Pakistan.<sup>10</sup> The two countries, however, increased their exchange of cross-border firing along the loc. Prime Minister Benzir Bhutto, who was dismissed in the summer of 1990 by Pakistan's president Ghulam Ishaq Khan at the prompting of the military, took a hostile stance toward India to appease the khan (which she admitted in June 1999) after she was reelected in October 1993. She called India an "imperialistic power and aggressor" in Kashmir. Despite these hostile relations, India and Pakistan held several rounds of talks at foreign secretary levels between 1990 and January 1994, but without any results as they took irreconcilable positions on Kashmir. For example, Pakistan insisted that India stop its counter-insurgency operations, while India insisted that that the talks should focus on Pakistan's cross border aid to the Muslim militants.<sup>11</sup> Following Bhutto's second dismissal by President Farooq Leghari, at the orders of the military, Nawaz Sharif took office as prime minister in February 1997. Indo-Pak relations temporarily thawed. In March of that year, for example, a dialogue at foreign secretary level was resumed. In April, Pakistani foreign minister Gohar Ayub Khan met India's Prime Minister, I.K. Gujral, at the non-aligned movement (NAM) meeting in New Delhi, and in May, the two prime ministers met at the South Asian Association Of Regional Cooperation (SAARC)

summit held at male, capital of the Maldives Republic. At that meeting they agreed not only to resume talks at the foreign secretary level but also to form eight joint “working groups” that would look at, for the first time since 1972, the Kashmir issue. Subsequently, by September, foreign secretaries held three meetings despite of artillery exchanges at a number of points along the loc. In September, the prime ministers met again in New York when they attended the UN General Assembly session.<sup>12</sup> this situation, however, changed after the march 1998 parliamentary elections when the BJP-dominated united front won the election and formed a coalition government that took a hard stand against Pakistan. The Home Minister, L.K. Advani, of the new government threatened to go after the terrorists even into the Pakistan-occupied Kashmir. Indo-Pakistani tensions increased following the nuclear testing in may 1998. This also caused concerns in the international community that the Kashmir conflict would become a catalyst for war that would include the use of nuclear weapons by both countries. Both countries were severely condemned by the international community and the U.S., Japan, and some European countries imposed sanctions. Following mutual testing, the tempers of both countries were so high that on July 29, when Vajpayee and Sharif met at the tenth summit of the SAARC held in Colombo, Sri Lanka, the encounter failed to break new ground. Sharif insisted that no progress was possible between the two countries unless the “core issue” of Kashmir was resolved. He characterized the meeting as “zero” and warned that India’s “intransigence” was pushing the region to the brink of war. India’s foreign secretary, K. RaghuNath, responded by terming Pakistan’s obsessive focus on the single issue of Kashmir as “neurotic” and that serious dialogue should not be used to “pursue a limited agenda or promote a propagandist exercise.” Intense hostility along the loc at that same time left thirty villagers dead and led to a large scale evacuation of people from border areas.<sup>13</sup> in contrast, when they met on September 23, for the second time at the UN general assembly session, in New York, there was a dramatic change in the tenor of their encounter. It was friendly and they agreed to try to resolve the Kashmir issue “peacefully” and to focus on trade and people to people contact. For example, India agreed to buy sugar and powder from Pakistan. After a decade of absence,

Pakistan’s cricket team visited India in November 1998. In February 1999, Pakistan allowed India to run buses from New Delhi to Lahore and following an invitation by Sharif, Vajpayee visited Lahore. His visit is commonly known as bus diplomacy and at the end of their summit they issued the Lahore declaration that was backed up by a clearly spelled out Memorandum of understanding (MoU). In the MOU the leaders agreed to engage in consultations on security matters, to include nuclear doctrines, to initiate confidence building measures in both nuclear and conventional areas, and to establish appropriate communications mechanisms to help diminish the possibility of nuclear war by accident or misinterpretation. They also agreed to continue their respective moratoriums on further nuclear tests unless their “supreme national interest” was in jeopardy. This declaration, however, was not well received by some elements of the Pakistani military branch including general Musharraf. The Pakistani military provoked a mini war called the Kargil war within the India-occupied Kashmir, during May to July 1999 that undermined the Indo-Pak relations.

#### **THE KARGIL WAR AND ITS IMPACT ON INDO-PAK RELATIONS**

The euphoria that followed the February Lahore declarations by India and Pakistan abruptly dissipated when nearly 1500 Pakistan-backed Muslim militants known as the Islamic mujahedeen (Islamic freedom fighters) crossed the loc and infiltrated six miles into the India-held Kargil region of north Kashmir. The militants who were mostly Afghans together with Pakistani regulars, occupied more than 30 well-fortified positions located atop the most inhospitable frigidly cold ridges, at 16,000 and 18,000 feet above sea level, in the great Himalayan range facing Dras, Kargil, Batalik, and the Mushko valley sectors stretching covering over 30 miles. Indian army patrols, between May 8 and 15 detected and came in contact with the militants and on may 26, India launched air attacks known as operation Vijay (victory) against the bunkers from which the intruders had been firing upon the Indian troops below the ridges. On May 27, two Mig aircrafts were shot down. One pilot was taken prisoner of war (pow) and the other killed. On may 28, a mi-17 helicopter was shot down and the four-man crew killed. As the battle raged on between May 31 and June 11, Indian troops were able to clear



up some pockets of resistance and to cut off the supply lines to the intruders by outflanking them. They also launched a major offensive in the Kargil Drass sector accompanied by air strikes on June 6, in order to protect the only highway linking Srinagar to Leh in Laddakh region from Pakistani threat. On June 10, Pakistan returned seven severely mutilated bodies of soldiers to New Delhi outraging India. In the face of India's fury, on June 12, Pakistan's foreign minister Sartaj Aziz visited New Delhi to talk to Jaswant Singh. But the talks failed. India identified Pakistan as an aggressor that had violated the loc, while Aziz surprisingly questioned the validity of the line, which was based on the 1972 Shimla agreement signed by both countries. He also called for a joint working group to help settle India's claim of the Kargil, which Singh angrily rejected. Before he visited New Delhi, Aziz had visited China, a Pakistan ally, China, seeking its support, but was rebuffed. His visit also did not diminish any of publicity mileage that Singh's up-and-coming visit to China was designed to garner. This was especially important to India, since it was the first time Singh visited China after the Pokhran- II nuclear tests.

As the battle turned bloodier and more intense, the Clinton administration intervened to help defuse the crisis. In the second week of June, Bruce Reidel, special assistant to President Clinton, in a briefing at the foreign press center, asserted the inviolability of the loc by stating the following: "we think the line of control has demarcated the area over the years. The two parties have not previously had significant differences about where the loc is and the "forces which have crossed the line should withdraw to where they came from." He noted that the president in his recent letters to both prime ministers had stressed that point. On June 15, in separate telephonic conversations, Mr. Clinton told Sharif to withdraw the infiltrators from across the loc, and Vajpayee that he appreciated his display of restraint in the conflict. To Pakistan's further sense of isolation, the G-8 members, at their annual meeting in Cologne,

#### **ALTERNATIVE SOLUTIONS TO THE KASHMIR CONFLICT**

- Maintain the territorial state quo in Kashmir along the loc.
- Secure Kashmir's accession to Pakistan.
- Create an independent Kashmir.

- Secure a "Trieste" solution (like the disputed city of Trieste which was partitioned between Italy and Yugoslavia) through the territorial transfer of the value of Kashmir to Pakistan.
- Implement a "Tibetan" solution by transforming the demographics in Kashmir (that is, follow the China model that allegedly reduced the Tibetans into a minority by settling Tibet with its Han Chinese. India could do with Hindus and Sikhs).
- Generate an exodus of Kashmir Muslims into Pakistan through repressive or persuasive measures.
- Achieve joint Indo-Pakistani control over Kashmir.
- Foster a subcontinent of several independent states.
- Promote a decentralized sub continental confederation of several autonomous states.
- As required by the UN Security Council, hold a plebiscite to ascertain the wishes of Kashmir's.
- Grant a protectorate status to Kashmir.<sup>33</sup>

Most of these solutions, however, are either impractical or unacceptable to India, Pakistan, and/or the militants. Of these solutions the one that Pakistan and the militants would opt for is a plebiscite as required by the UN Security Council. India, however, considers this option as irrelevant, outdated and *rebus sic stantibus*. Basically, it views the pledge that was made in 1948 as "void" due to the fundamental change of circumstances since the agreement.<sup>34</sup> Even some militant groups oppose the plebiscite because the UN Security Council resolutions do not give them the option of independence. Consequently, the only plausible solution to this problem seems to be the first choice that was mentioned above.

#### **CONCLUSION**

First, we have looked at the genesis and the continuing Indo-Pakistani conflict over Kashmir. Second, we have examined the efforts made by India and Pakistan in trying to resolve the conflict and why these efforts have failed. Third, we have looked at the recent joint statement and the factors leading to its declaration. Fourth, we have suggested alternative solutions to the conflict and given reasons why one particular option may be more

acceptable to all parties. Finally, we have discussed the possibilities of success of the last agreement and with a degree of skepticism looked at why the Pakistani military and the ISI may not want to accept the proposed alternative

**REFERENCES:.**

- Drew, Federic. 1877. *The Northern Barrier of India: a popular account of the Jammu and Kashmir Territories with Illustrations.* 1st edition: Edward Stanford, London. Reprint: Light & Life Publishers, Jammu. 1971.
- Dr. Ijaz Hussain, 1998, *Kashmir Dispute: An International Law Perspective*, National Institute of Pakistan Studies
- Alastair Lamb, *Kashmir: A Disputed Legacy 1846–1990* (Hertingfordbury, Herts: Oxford Books, 1991)
- Kashmir Study Group, 1947–1997, *the Kashmir dispute at fifty : charting paths to peace* (New York, 1997)
- Kashmir Study Group, 1947–1997, *the Kashmir dispute at fifty : charting paths to peace* (New York, 1997)
- Jaspreet Singh, *Seventeen Tomatoes– an unprecedented look inside the world of an army camp in Kashmir* (Vehicle Press; Montreal, Canada, 2004)
- Navnita Behera, *State, identity and violence : Jammu, Kashmir and Ladakh* (New Delhi: Manohar, 2000)
- Sumit Ganguly, *The Crisis in Kashmir* (Washington, D.C.: Woodrow Wilson Center Press; Cambridge : *Cambridge U.P., 1997*)

## संस्कृत वाङ्मय में राष्ट्रीय एकता

मंजू गुप्ता

अग्रवाल कॉलेज बल्लबगढ़

भूमिका:

आधुनिक भारत में मानव व समाज से नैतिक मूल्यों का ह्यास प्रतिदिन हो रहा है। जिस नैतिकता के कारण भारत विश्व का सिरमौर कहा जाता था आज उसी नैतिकता के अभाव में अधोपतन की ओर अग्रसर हो रहा है। अतः आज मनुष्य में मनुष्यता की भावना को जागृत करने के लिए मानव मूल्यों की मशाल को प्रदीप्त करने की आवश्यकता है। यह मशाल संस्कृत वाङ्मय के अध्ययन से ही सम्भव है। तभी विश्व में लोक कल्याण एवं विश्व शान्ति की स्थापना सम्भव है।

इस शोधपत्र द्वारा मानव जीवन के विविध आयामों से जुड़े मानव मूल्यों को समाविष्ट करने का प्रयास किया है

राष्ट्र की एकता को अक्षुण्ण बनाये रखने के लिये व्यक्ति में प्रतिष्ठा के लिए आज मानव मूल्यों का प्रतिदिन ह्यास हो रहा है। मनुष्य हिंसक पशु के समान मनुष्य को ही मार रहा है। जिस नैतिकता के कारण आदिकाल में भारत विश्व का सिरमौर कहा जाता था आज उसी नैतिकता के अभाव में अधोपतन की ओर अग्रसर हो रहा है।

अतः आज मनुष्य में मनुष्यत्व को जागृत करने के लिए मानव-मूल्यों की मशाल को प्रदीप्त करने की आवश्यकता है, तभी विश्व में लोक कल्याण एवं विश्व शान्ति की स्थापना सम्भव है।

सम्पूर्ण राष्ट्र को एकता के सूत्र में पिरोने वाली तथा मानवीय मूल्यों की रक्षा करने वाली यदि कोई भाषा है तो वह है 'संस्कृत भाषा'। प्राचीन काल से ही 'संस्कृत' सभी भाषाओं की जननी रही है। भारतीय संस्कृति के आधारभूत वैदिक वाङ्मय के अन्तर्गत ऋग्वेद, यजुर्वेद, सामवेद, अथर्ववेद, उपनिषद्, मनुस्मृति आदि विभिन्न ग्रन्थों में मानवीय मूल्यों का निरूपण किया गया है।

वेद सम्पूर्ण ज्ञानराशि के भण्डार हैं। सम्पूर्ण विश्व को अपना बना लेने की उदात्त भावना भी वेद में दृष्टिगोचर होती है। ऋग्वेद का यह मन्त्र राष्ट्रीय भावना को ही नहीं अपितु वैश्विक एकता का प्रतीक है—संगच्छ्वं संवदध्वं सं वो मनासि जानताम् देवाभागं यथापूर्वं सं जानानां उपासते। अथर्ववेद में भी समस्त भारतभूमि को एक राष्ट्र माना गया है तथा उसे एक माता के रूप में स्वीकृत किया है—

“माता भूमिः पुत्रोऽहं पृथिव्याः।”

अर्थात् पृथ्वी मेरी माता है और मैं उसका पुत्र हूँ।

वैदिक संस्कृति में कल्याण की कामना व्यक्तिगत न होकर समष्टिगत है। इसी कारण वेदों में की गई प्रार्थनाओं में 'नः, अस्मभ्यम्, वयम्, अस्मान्' इत्यादि, बहुवचनान्त शब्दों का प्रयोग विश्व बन्धुत्व एवं विश्वकल्याण की भावना को अभिव्यक्त करता है। समस्त विश्व को कुटुम्ब के समान मानने का बीज भी संस्कृत में ही दृष्टव्य है—

“अयं निजः परोवेति गणना लघुचेतसाम्

उदारचरितानां तु वसुधैव कुटुम्बकम्।”

वेदों में मनुष्यों के सत्कर्म पर अधिक बल दिया गया है। यजुर्वेद में कहा गया है कि मनुष्य को अपने कल्याण के लिए निष्काम भाव से कर्म करना चाहिए अर्थात् मनुष्य अपना कर्तव्य समझकर कर्म करें, वह फल पर ध्यान न दें। अतः लोक कल्याण के लिए मनुष्य को सदा सत्कर्म की ओर ध्यान देना चाहिए—

“कुर्वन्नेवहे कर्माणि जिजीविषेच्छतं समाः

एवं त्वयि नान्यथेतोऽस्ति न कर्म लिप्यते नरे।

ऋग्वेद में कहा गया कि मानव कल्याण के लिए मनुष्य को सन्मार्ग पर चलना चाहिए। सन्मार्ग के अन्तर्गत सेवा, सहिष्णुता, नम्रता, दया, परोपकार आदि सभी सात्विक गुणों का समावेश होता है।

“परोपकारः पुण्याय पापाय परपीडनम्”

अर्थात् पुण्य के लिए परोपकार तथा पाप के लिए दूसरों को कष्ट पहुँचाना।

दया ही परम धर्म है—

‘आनुशंस्यं परो धर्मः। अहिंसा परमो धर्मः मनुष्य के कल्याण के लिए पुरुषार्थ से बढ़कर और कोई सहायक नहीं होता है। जहाँ पुरुषार्थ और परिश्रम है वहाँ लक्ष्मी का वास है। बिना पुरुषार्थ के कोई कार्य सिद्ध नहीं हो सकता है। इसलिए कहा भी गया है—

उद्यमेन हि सिद्ध्यन्ति कार्याणि न मनोरथैः। 7

वेदों में कुटिल स्वभाव, हिंसा की प्रवृत्ति से बचना, व द्वेष न करने को ही मानवीय व्यवहार माना है। जिस मनुष्य का व्यवहार मधुर होता है उसका कोई विरोध नहीं करता। जो किसी से द्वेष नहीं करता उसे किसी प्रकार का भय नहीं होता। अतः कहा गया है—

“आत्मनः प्रतिकूलानि परेषां न समाचरेत्।”

भारत एक धर्म निरपेक्ष राष्ट्र है। सदियों से हमारी परम्परा सभी धर्मों का सम्मान करने की रही है लेकिन आज हम धर्म के वास्तविक स्वरूप को न पहचानकर उसे वर्ग विशेष धर्म-सम्प्रदाय से जोड़ देते हैं। आज राष्ट्र के हर नागरिक का कर्तव्य है कि वह अपने विवके द्वारा धर्म-संकीर्णता का परित्याग कर धर्म के वास्तविक रूप को समझ राष्ट्र के उज्ज्वल भविष्य के निर्माण के लिए सदैव तत्पर रहें। भारतीय दर्शन सभी प्राणियों की कल्याण कामना को ही सर्वोपरि मानता है—

सर्वे भवन्तु सुखिनाः सर्वे सन्तु निरामयाः

सर्वे भद्राणि पश्यन्तु मा कश्चिद् दुःखभागभवेत्।

युगों से संस्कृत भाषा सम्पूर्ण राष्ट्र के संस्कार की भाषा रही है। संस्कृत साहित्य में ही वह सामर्थ्य है, जो व्यक्ति को अज्ञान से ज्ञान की ओर, अन्धकार से प्रकाश की ओर तथा मृत्यु से अमरता की ओर ले जाता है इसलिए वृहदारण्यकोपनिषद् में लिखा है—

असतो मा सद्गमय तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

मृत्योर्मा मा अमृतम् गमय।

इस प्रकार संस्कृत साहित्य में ऐसे अनेकों वर्णन व उदाहरण हैं जो राष्ट्र की एकता को दर्शाते हैं। नैतिकता से परिपूर्ण व्यक्ति ही राष्ट्र को महान बना सकता है— कहा भी गया है।

यस्तु सर्वाणि भूतान्यात्मन्येवनुपश्यति

सर्वभूतेषु चात्मानं ततो न विजुगुप्सते।

अर्थात् जो पुरुष समस्त प्राणियों को अपने में देखता है और अपने को सब प्राणियों में देखता है, वह किसी से द्वेष नहीं कर सकता।

अतः नई सदी की सबसे बड़ी चुनौती नैतिकता को पुनः स्थापित करने की है। मनुष्य केवल अपने लिए न जीकर सम्पूर्ण समाज, देश तथा मानवजाति के लिए जीने की इच्छा अपने में जगाये। राजा भर्तृहरि ने 'मानव' को परिभाषित करते हुए 'नीतिशतकम्' में लिखा है—

“येषां न विद्या न तपो न दानं

ज्ञानं न, शीलं न, गुणो न धर्मः

ते मर्त्य लोके भुवि भार भूताः

मनुष्यरूपेण मृगाश्चरन्ति।”

अर्थात् जिस व्यक्ति के पास न विद्या है, न तप है, न दान है, न शील (चरित्र) है, न गुण (सात्विक) है, ऐसे व्यक्ति इस पृथ्वीलोक पर भारस्वरूप हैं, एवं मनुष्य रूप में पशुवत् विचरण कर रहे हैं।

संदर्भ सूची

1. ऋग्वेद — 10-192-2
2. अथर्ववेद — 12-1-12

3. हितोपदेश – 71
4. यजुर्वेद – 40-2
5. महाभारत
6. महाभारत
7. हितोपदेश – 36
8. हितोपदेश
9. ऋग्वेद
10. ऋग्वेद
11. ईशानास्योपनिषद
12. भर्तृहरि-नीतिशतकम्

www.ijpd.co.in

## संत साहित्य की दार्शनिक पृष्ठभूमि

डॉ. हर्ष कुमार

प्राध्यापक – हिन्दी HES -11

रा.व.मा. विद्यालय, पुन्हाना (मेवात)

‘दर्शन शब्द दृष्ट धातु में ल्युट् प्रत्यय लगने से बना है, जिसका शाब्दिक अर्थ है – जिसके द्वारा देखा जाए।’ जिसके द्वारा यथार्थ तत्व का ज्ञान होता है, उसे दर्शन कहते हैं – ‘दृष्टतेयथार्थतत्त्वमनेन दृष्ट करणे ल्युट्’। वस्तुतः दर्शन एक ऐसा आध्यात्मिक ज्ञान है, जो आत्मा रूपी इन्द्रिय के समक्ष सम्पूर्ण रूप से प्रकट होता है। दर्शन का लक्ष्य बड़ा व्यापक है। वह मानव को विराट् धरातल प्रदान करता है। उसे व्यक्तिगत क्षुद्रता से ऊँचा उठाता है। इस संदर्भ में डॉ० देवराज का यह कथन दृष्टव्य है कि दर्शन हमारे सामने अणु तथा विराट् जगत् के असंख्य रूपों को उपस्थित करता है, जीवन की अनगिनत संभावनाओं एवं दृष्टियों को उपस्थित करता है और जीवन तथा जगत् के असंख्य संबंधों की ओर हमारा ध्यान आकृष्ट करता है। इस प्रकार, दर्शन हमारे जीवन को क्षुद्र स्थितियों से ऊपर उठाकर पवित्र-ब्रह्माण्ड की हलचल के केन्द्र में स्थापित कर देता है। जीवन और दर्शन का गहरा संबंध है। दर्शन ही हमें जीव, जगत्, माया, मोक्ष, ब्रह्म आदि के स्वरूप का संदर्शन कराता है और संसार को बंधन से मुक्ति का मार्ग दर्शाता है। मनु ने लिखा है कि सम्यक् दर्शन के अधिगत हो जाने पर कर्म मानव को बंधन में डाल नहीं सकते, जिनको यह सम्यक् दृष्टि नहीं प्राप्त है, वे ही सांसारिक बंधन में फँसते हैं।

सन्त साहित्य की दार्शनिक पृष्ठभूमि

डॉ० धीरेन्द्र ब्रह्मचारी ने कबीर की कविता के संदर्भ में यह शब्दांकित किया है कि कबीर ने उपनिशदों से अद्वैतवाद; पंकर से मायावाद; वैश्वण आचार्यों से भक्ति, अहिंसा और प्रपत्ति के सिद्धांत; तान्त्रिक षैवों, वज्रयानी बौद्धों और नाथपंथी योगियों से हठयोग; रहस्यवाद तथा जात-पाँत एवं कर्म-काण्ड के विरुद्ध पैनी उक्तियाँ, वैश्वण भक्तों और सूफी संतों से माधुर्यमय भक्तिवाद .... इन मकरन्द बिंदुओं का संचय करके उन सबके मेल से आचार, दर्शन एवं आस्तिकता का एक ऐसा विचित्र और मौलिक समन्वय प्रस्तुत किया, जिसे ‘सन्तमत’ अथवा ‘निर्गुणमत’ की उपाधि मिली।<sup>10</sup> ज्ञातव्य है कि डॉ० ब्रह्मचारी की उक्त धारणा केवल कबीर के संदर्भ में ही नहीं, वरन् सम्पूर्ण हिन्दी की निर्गुण कविता के परिप्रेक्ष्य में विचारणीय हैं। वैसे तो, निर्गुण संतों की दार्शनिक विचारधारा किसी विषिष्ट ‘लोकमत या वेदमत’ पर आधारित नहीं है। उनका चिंतन आत्मानुभूति – आत्मास्था से आह्लादित है; फिर भी उनकी दार्शनिक दृष्टि को सम्यक् रूप से समझने के लिए निम्नलिखित दार्शनिक विचारों का ज्ञान आवश्यक प्रतीत होता है:-

अद्वैतवादी विचारधारा

अद्वैत वेदान्त के प्रतिपादक श्री पंकराचार्य भारत के दार्शनिक आकाश के सबसे दैदीप्यमान नक्षत्र थे। पंकराचार्य अपने युग के प्रतिष्ठित संत, दार्शनिक तथा धर्माचार्य थे। उनका दर्शन वेदान्त दर्शन की संज्ञा से जाना जाता है। वेदांत का अर्थ है वह शास्त्र जिसके लिए उपनिशद् ही प्रमाण है। साधारण रूप से यह अर्थ भी कई लोगों द्वारा माना जाता है- ‘वेद का अंत अर्थात् ‘उपनिशद्’ परंतु शास्त्र की दृष्टि से यह पुद्ध नहीं है। वेदान्त में जितनी बातें कही गयी हैं ‘उन सबका मूल उपनिशद् है।’ पंकराचार्य द्वारा प्रतिपादित वेदान्त दर्शन को पंकर वेदान्त, अद्वैत दर्शन या अद्वैतवाद भी कहा जाता है। पंकर के अद्वैतवाद का तात्पर्य है- आत्मा-परामात्मा की एकता। इस मतानुसार आत्मा और परमात्मा में कोई भेद नहीं है और यदि इस भेद की प्रतीति होती है तो अविद्या या अज्ञान के कारण। पंकराचार्य ने ‘ब्रह्म सत्यं जगत् मिथ्या’ कहकर ब्रह्म की सत्यता तथा जगत् के मिथ्या होने की व्यंजना की है। अद्वैत दर्शन में ब्रह्म को निर्गुण, निराकार, निरपेक्ष, निर्विकार, सर्वव्यापी तथा सच्चिदानन्दस्वरूप बताया है। वह सच्चिदानन्द स्वरूप ब्रह्म रूप, गुण, सीमा तथा रस्सी में सर्प का भ्रम हो जाता है, उसी प्रकार भ्रमवश ब्रह्म पर जगत् का आरोपण होता है, लेकिन जैसे सर्प सत्य नहीं है, रस्सी ही सत्य है- वैसे ही ब्रह्म सत्य है, जगत् सर्प की तरह मिथ्या है। ब्रह्म के अद्वैत रूप की अनुभावना करते हुए डॉ० उमेश मिश्र ने लिखा है कि ब्रह्म निर्विषेश तत्व है। यह सर्वव्यापी और चेतन है। वस्तुतः उसकी सिद्धि के लिए कोई प्रमाण की आवश्यकता नहीं है, यह स्वयं सिद्ध है, स्वंप्रकाश है।.....स्वंप्रकाश तत्व को देखने के लिए दीपक का प्रयोजन नहीं है, किन्तु उस अज्ञान रूपी अंधकार को, जिसने अनादिकाल से आच्छन्न कर रखा है, दूर करना है।<sup>10</sup>

विषिष्टाद्वैतवादी चिंतन

रामानुज विषिष्टाद्वैतवाद के प्रतिष्ठापक तथा प्रचारक थे। उन्होंने वेदान्त और वैश्वण धर्म का सेतु निर्मित करके भक्ति को सुदृढ़ दार्शनिक पीठिका प्रदान की। रामानुजाचार्य के अनुसार ब्रह्म चित् और अचित् दोनों तत्वों से संयुक्त है। वही एकमात्र सत्ता है, उससे निरपेक्ष या स्वतंत्र कोई दूसरी सत्ता नहीं है। चित् और अचित् दोनों तत्वों को ब्रह्म के अधीन बताते हुए उन्हें ईश्वर की देह माना गया है। रामानुज का ब्रह्म अद्वैतवादियों को समर्थन करने वाले अर्थात् अद्वैतवादियों के निर्गुण ब्रह्म की भाँति अवैयक्तिक मात्र न होकर सगुण व्यक्तित्वसम्पन्न पुरुष भी है। उन्होंने ईश्वर के पाँच रूप बताये हैं- पर, व्यूह, विभव, आर्यामी, अर्चा।

रामानुजाचार्य ने ब्रह्म को अन्ततः गुणों का भण्डार माना है। उन्होंने ब्रह्म की सर्वव्यक्तिमानता, सर्वज्ञता, कृपालुता तथा साकारता को रेखांकित किया है। उनकी स्पष्ट धारणा है कि ब्रह्म सगुण है। उपनिशदों में ब्रह्म को जो निर्गुण रूप माना गया है उसका आषय यह है कि ब्रह्म में जीव के हेय गुण आदि नहीं मिलते हैं।<sup>10</sup> ब्रह्म ही जगत् का सर्जक, पालक संहारक है। प्रलयावस्था में भी ब्रह्म पुद्धचित्त तथा अव्यक्त अचित् से युक्त रहता है और सृष्टि के आविर्भाव पर वह शरीरी जीवों तथा भौतिक विशयों में अन्तर्हित होता है। रामानुज ने अपने दार्शनिक सिद्धांत के अन्तर्गत जीव को ज्ञाता, भोक्ता एवं कर्ता के रूप में माना है। उन्होंने आत्मा को नित्य और अजन्मा बताया है तथा शरीर को ब्रह्म के अचित् अंश से अद्भुत माना है। उन्होंने आत्मा को सर्वव्यापक नहीं कहा है। रामानन्द की विचारधारा उत्तरी भारत में भक्ति-आंदोलन का प्रारंभ रामानन्द ने ही किया था। रामानन्द एक वैश्वण आचार्य थे। श्री सम्प्रदाय के स्वामी राघवानन्द को रामानन्द का गुरु माना जाता है। उनके सम्प्रदाय को रामावत सम्प्रदाय बताया जाता है। इस संदर्भ में डॉ० हरिश्चंद्र वर्मा का कथन रेखांकनीय है कि रामानन्द के युग में, चौदहवीं शती में, श्री सम्प्रदाय वडकलै और तेन्कलै नामक दो शाखाओं में विभक्त हो गया था। वडकलै शाखा में संस्कृत भाशा को महत्व दिया जाता था और निम्न जाति के प्रपन्न भक्तों को आदरणीय मानने के बावजूद उन्हें ब्राह्मणों के समकक्ष नहीं माना गया था। इसके विपरीत तेन्कलै शाखा में लोक भाशा तेलुगू को महत्व दिया गया था और जाति-पाँति का भेद भुलाकर शूद्रों को भी विप्रों के समान गौरवास्पद समझा गया था। रामानन्द ने श्री सम्प्रदाय की इसी लोकप्रिय तेन्कलै शाखा को विकसित करके स्वतंत्र रामावत सम्प्रदाय का रूप दिया जिसमें राम के सगुण और निर्गुण दोनों रूपों को मान्यता प्रदान की गयी तथा जनभाशा को अभिव्यक्ति का माध्यम बनाया गया। रामानन्द का काम्य सार्वभौमिक मानवता की स्थापना करना था। उन्होंने अपने सम्प्रदाय में जाति-पाँति, ऊँच-नीच, छुआछूत आदि को बिल्कुल मान्यता नहीं दी। रामानंद ने अपने रामानंदी सम्प्रदाय में ब्राह्मण-शूद्र आदि सभी को सम भाव से महिमा-गरिमा प्रदान की। इतना ही नहीं, उन्होंने अपनी मान्यताओं का प्रचार एवं प्रसार जनभाशा हिन्दी में किया तथा सीता-राम की उपासना पर बल दिया। रामानंद ने युगान्तकारी कार्य करते हुए भक्ति का द्वार

सर्वसामान्य के लिए खोल दिया। उन्होंने साधारण जनता को भक्ति के लिए सगुण राम का उपदेश दिया था तथा साधना में यौगिक निर्गुण राम को आराध्य ठहराया था। संभवतः उनके भक्ति क्षेत्र का सगुण राम और यौगिक क्षेत्र का निर्गुण राम द्वैताद्वैत विलक्षण हो गया।<sup>10</sup>

जैन धर्म की धारणाएँ

जैन धर्म नास्तिक है। इस धर्म के अनुसार ईश्वर सृष्टि का नियामक नहीं है। आत्मा ही असीम है। जैन धर्म एवं साहित्य में वैदिक कर्मकाण्ड, वर्णभेद, बलि, बाह्यचार तथा ईश्वर की सत्ता का प्रबल विरोध मिलता है। महावीर स्वामी ने वेदों की प्रामाणिकता और अपौरुश्यता को भी अंगीकार नहीं किया है। जैन धर्म में अहिंसा के सिद्धांत को प्रथम स्थान प्राप्त है, क्योंकि जैन धर्माचार्यों का स्पष्ट अभिमत है कि प्रत्येक सजीव द्रव्य में, चाहे उसका शरीर किसी भी श्रेणी का क्यों न हो, जीव-तत्त्व की विद्यमानता निश्चित रूप से होती है। इसलिए अहिंसा धर्म की कठोरता के साथ अनुपालना होनी चाहिए। इसके अतिरिक्त जैन धर्म में सत्य, अस्तेय, ब्रह्मचर्य, अपरिग्रह आदि को भी महत्व प्रदान किया गया है। इस प्रकार, मानव-जीवन में दया, करुणा, अहिंसा, सत्य तथा सदाचार आदि जीवनमूल्यों के प्रति चरम आस्था जगाना ही जैन-साहित्य का लक्ष्य रहा है।<sup>11</sup>

सिद्धों के सिद्धांत

बौद्ध सिद्धों के सिद्धांत का भी प्रभाव हिन्दी की निर्गुण काव्यधारा पर पड़ा है। बौद्ध धर्म के प्रवर्तक महात्मा बुद्ध थे। महात्मा बुद्ध के अनुयायियों की संख्या की अभिवृद्धि के कारण बाद में यह बौद्ध धर्म दो शाखाओं में विभक्त हो गया—महायान और हीनयान। महायान का प्रचार तिब्बत, चीन, जापान, आदि उत्तर-पूर्व देशों में हुआ था और हीनयान का अधिकतर प्रचार लंका, वर्मा, स्याम आदि दक्षिणी देशों में हुआ। महायान को ही मूल बौद्ध धर्म माना जाता है। हीनयानी रुढ़िवादी थे, बुद्ध को एक महापुरुष के रूप में देखते थे, निर्वाण को सर्वसुलभ नहीं मानते थे, भगवान् बुद्ध की मूर्ति-उपासना के विरुद्ध थे, अधिकांश संन्यासी थे; जबकि महायानी उदारवादी थे बुद्ध को दिव्य रूप में मानते थे, भगवान् बुद्ध के प्रति श्रद्धा एवं भक्ति का भाव रखने वाले के लिए निर्वाण संभव मानते थे, मूर्ति-पूजा को मानते थे, अधिकांश गृहस्थ थे, तथा हीनयानियों की भाँति ज्ञान को प्रमुख न मानकर दया, करुणा और सदाचार को महत्वपूर्ण स्वीकार करते थे। महायान की व्यापक उदारता के कारण ही यह हीनयान से अधिक प्रचारित और प्रसारित हुआ। हीनयान कुछ विपिष्ट कोटि के साधकों तक ही सीमित रह गया। जैसे-जैसे महायान का विस्तार हुआ वैसे वैसे इसमें दिव्यता का समाहार होता चला गया और बुद्ध के उपदेशों को मन्त्र के रूप में स्वीकृति मिलती चली गयी। इसी भावना के कारण महायान मन्त्रयान की संज्ञा के रूप में परिणत हो गया। इसी मन्त्रयान से तन्त्रयान का भी उन्मेष हुआ। मंत्रों द्वारा सिद्धि चाहने वाले साधकों को सिद्ध का अभिधान प्राप्त हुआ है। इन सिद्धों की संख्या चौरासी मानी गयी है। कालान्तर में तन्त्रयान वज्रयान में तथा वज्रयान सहजयान में परिणत हुआ। महायानियों की शाखा से उद्भूत भूयवाद को भी सन्त-साहित्य के स्रोत के रूप में जान लेना समीचीन प्रतीत होता है। भूयवाद के प्रवर्तक नागार्जुन माने जाते हैं। दृष्ट जगत् से परे जो अवर्णनीय सत्ता है, उसी को भूय माना गया है। चूँकि पारमार्थिक सत्ता वर्णनातीत है, इसलिए वह परमतत्त्व भूय है। वह किसी पर आश्रित नहीं है, जबकि वस्तु का स्वरूप निम्न चार रूपों पर आश्रित है।

(क) अस्तित्व (ख) नास्ति (नहीं है) (ग) तदुभय ( है और नहीं है) तथा (घ) नोभय ( न है और न नहीं है) अवर्णनीय ब्रह्म का निरूपण इन चार आधारों पर नहीं किया जा सकता है, फिर भी इस ब्रह्म की अवर्णनीयता की पुष्टि के लिए वस्तुओं के दूसरे पर आश्रित होने के तथ्य को लिया गया है। वस्तुओं की परनिर्भरता ही प्रतीत्यसमुत्पाद है। और नागार्जुन इसी प्रतीत्यसमुत्पाद को भूय मानते हैं।<sup>12</sup>

नाथ पंथ

'नाथ' का षाब्दिक आशय शिव है तथा नाथपंथ का संबंध शिव से बताया जाता है। इस प्रकार, नाथपंथ शैवधर्म के अन्तर्गत आता है। शैवधर्म का प्रचार प्रसार कोल सम्प्रदाय, पाषुपत सम्प्रदाय तथा रसेश्वर सम्प्रदाय के रूप में देखा जा सकता है। नाथपंथियों ने जहाँ एक ओर सिद्धों की अनेक प्रवृत्तियों—गुरुमहिमा, रहस्यानुभूति, वर्णाश्रम—व्यवस्था का खण्डन, शूद्र-प्रेम, हठयोगमूलक साधना-पद्धति, तन्त्र-साधना नैतिक उपदेश और प्रतीकात्मक अभिव्यक्ति पद्धति को अपनाया; वहाँ दूसरी ओर, उनके उन्मुक्त भोगवाद और धर्म के नाम पर चलाये जा रहे भ्रष्टाचार का डटकर खण्डन किया।<sup>13</sup> सिद्धों की भोगवादिता तथा पथ भ्रष्टता को उद्दिष्ट करके नाथों ने अपनी साधना से नारी की व्यापक निंदा करते हुए उसका बहिष्कार किया है। संतो की नारीविशयक धारणा का मूल स्रोत सिद्धों की इसी चेतना में विद्यमान माना जा सकता है। नाथ साहित्य में गोरखनाथ का नाम बड़े आदर के साथ लिया जाता है। उन्होंने ब्रह्म को षड्वातीत बताया है, वह ब्रह्म स्वतः संवेध है। इस संवेदना में किसी की सहायता उपयोगी नहीं हो सकती है। स्वानुभूति की प्रक्रिया को षड्वाकित करते हुए उन्होंने कहा है कि जैसे तिलों में से तेल निकाल लिया जाता है, उसी प्रकार मैंने अंजन में निरंजन का दर्शन किया है।<sup>14</sup>

इस्लाम धर्म और सूफी सिद्धांत

हजरत मोहम्मद ने किसी निगूढ दार्शनिक दृष्टि का प्रतिपादन नहीं किया है, उन्होंने अत्यंत सहज रीति से कर्मनिष्ठ धर्म का उपदेश दिया है। मोहम्मद साहब ने अल्लाह के अतिरिक्त किसी अन्य देवता का उल्लेख न करके उसे एक बताया है। इस प्रकार, इस्लाम धर्म एकेश्वरवाद का पोषक है। इस्लाम धर्म में अल्लाह को सर्वज्ञ, सर्वशक्तिशाली और करुणामय भी बताया गया है। कलमा पढ़ना, नमाज पढ़ना, रोज़ा रखना, हज, ज़कात आदि इस्लाम धर्म की प्रधान प्रवृत्तियाँ हैं। इस्लाम धर्म ने मूर्ति-पूजा, ऊँच-नीच, अवतार आदि का विरोध किया तथा परोपकारिता, संयमशीलता, दान-भावना, क्षमाशीलता आदि उच्च नैतिक जीवनमूल्यों की तरफ भी जनसामान्य के चित्त को आकर्षित किया। कतिपय विद्वानों ने सूफियों की प्रेम पद्धति तथा कतिपय अन्य मान्यताओं को भी संतसाहित्य के स्रोत के रूप में अंगीकार किया है। डॉ० मनमोहन सहगल ने लिखा है कि सूफी साधना का अन्तिम लक्ष्य है वस्ल। भारतीय साधना इसी लक्ष्य के लिए आज तक प्रगति करती आ रही है। इस लक्ष्य को देखकर भारतीयों को इसमें अधिक आत्मीयता दिखायी दी, और भारतीय पद्धतियों पर सूफियों के लक्ष्य-सिद्धि-पथ का पर्याप्त प्रभाव पड़ा।<sup>15</sup> डॉ० वर्मा इस भाव-प्रभाव पर अपनी असहमति व्यक्त करते हैं। उनका अभिमत है कि संतों की निर्गुण-उपासना और प्रेम-साधना पर इस्लामी एकेश्वरवाद और सूफियों की प्रेमपद्धति का प्रभाव मानना दृष्टि-दोष ही कहा जा सकता है।<sup>16</sup> यहाँ पर यह स्पष्ट है कि सूफी-साधना में प्रेम और गुरु का बड़ा महत्व है। सूफी साधकों ने साधना की चार स्थितियाँ बतायी हैं—पहली अवस्था 'बका' (अल्लाह-रूप हो जाना) है। सूफी साधकों ने इस अवस्था को ही जीवन का परमोद्देश्य बताया है। दूसरी अवस्था 'इष्क' की है। भावावेगपूर्वक ईश्वर का भावन ही इष्क के उदय का हेतु है। तीसरी अवस्था 'वज्द' है। इसे समाधि के समान बताया गया है। चौथी अवस्था 'वस्ल' है। यह अवस्था ईश्वर-मिलन की होती है। ईश्वर-मिलन की अवस्था तक पहुँचने के लिए साधक को गुरु की आवश्यकता होती है। सूफी-सन्त-साधक कवि इष्क मिज़ाजी से लेकर इष्क हकीकी की ओर ऊर्ध्वमुखी दिखायी पड़ते हैं। वे अन्त में रूपक तत्व के माध्यम से सम्पूर्ण कथा को आध्यात्मिक संकेत से

अन्वित करते हैं। वस्तुतः, सूफी संतों और निर्गुण कवियों के काव्य का प्राणतत्त्व 'प्रेम' ही है और प्रणय की अवस्था में सूफी संत और निर्गुणिए संत पीड़ा की गहरी अनुभूति और अभिव्यंजना करते हैं।

सन्दर्भ :

1. भारतीय दर्शन डॉ० उमेश मिश्र पृ० 7
2. हिन्दी विष्वकोष : भाग-10 सं० नगेन्द्रनाथ बसु पृ० 223
3. भारतीय दर्शन डॉ० राधाकृष्णन पृ० 38
4. संस्कृति का दार्शनिक विवेचन डॉ० देवराज पृ० 38  
"सम्यक् दर्शन सम्पन्नः कर्मभिः न निबद्धयते
5. दर्शनेन विहीनवस्तु संसार प्रतिपाद्यते।" मनुसंहिता 6/74
6. सन्तकवि दरियाभूमिका-भागडॉ० धीरेन्द्र ब्रह्मचारी पृ० 69
7. भारतीय दर्शन डॉ० उमेश मिश्र पृ० 247
8. वही पृ० 225-256
9. "निर्गुणवादाच्च परस्य ब्रह्मणो हेयगुणाधम्बन्धात् उपद्यन्ते।"  
श्री भाष्य 1/1/1
10. कबीर दर्शन डॉ० रामजीलाल 'सहायक' पृ० 71
11. हिन्दी साहित्य का इतिहास डॉ० वर्मा एवं डॉ० गुप्त पृ० 90
12. माध्यमिक षास्त्र 24/18
13. हिन्दी साहित्य का इतिहास डॉ० वर्मा एवं डॉ० गुप्त पृ० 94
14. गोरखनाथ पृ० 217
15. सन्त काव्य का दार्शनिक विवेचन डॉ० मनमोहन सहगल  
पृ० 22
16. हिन्दी साहित्य का इतिहास डॉ० वर्मा एवं डॉ० गुप्त पृ० 98

भारतीय संविधान में राष्ट्रपति पद का उद्भव एवं विकास : एक ऐतिहासिक विश्लेषण

कल्याण सिंह

Asst. Prof., Dept. of Political Science  
Dronacharya Govt. College, Gurgaon

भारतीय संविधान में राष्ट्रपति का पद बहुत ही महत्वपूर्ण स्थान रखता है क्योंकि वह भारतीय लोकतांत्रिक गणराज्य का मुखिया, भारत का प्रथम नागरिक, भारतीय संविधान का प्रमुख संरक्षक, भारत की संघीय संसद का मुखिया, भारत की संघीय कार्यपालिका का संवैधानिक प्रधान और अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय स्तर पर भारतीय जनता का सर्वोच्च प्रतिनिधि है, जिसका उद्भव एवं विकास भारतीय संविधान में किसी एक दिन की राजनीतिक या संवैधानिक क्रान्ति का परिणाम न होकर भारतीय संविधान के एक लम्बे अर्से तक हुए संवैधानिक विकास का परिणाम है। यही कारण है कि भारतीय स्वतंत्रता अधिनियम 1947 के तहत भारतीय गवर्नर-जनरल के पद को अस्थायी तौर पर केवल नाममात्र का संवैधानिक मुखिया एवं भारत के राष्ट्रपति का पद बना दिया। इसके अलावा भारतीय संविधान सभा ने भारतीय संविधान में भारतीय गणराज्य के मुखिया के पद के लिए राष्ट्रपति (प्रेसीडेंट) शब्द का प्रयोग कर अनुच्छेद 52 के अन्तर्गत राष्ट्रपति पद की व्यवस्था की। भारतीय गणराज्य के उद्घाटन के साथ ही 26 जनवरी, 1950 को लागू भारतीय संविधान के तहत संविधान सभा के सदस्यों ने सर्वसम्मति से भारतीय संविधान सभा के अध्यक्ष डॉ० राजेन्द्र प्रसाद को भारत के राष्ट्रपति पद पर नियुक्त किया तो उसी समय भारतीय इतिहास में सर्वप्रथम भारत का राष्ट्रपति पद अस्तित्व में आया जो एक संवैधानिक पद है।

भारतीय संविधान में राष्ट्रपति पद की स्थापना किसी राजनीतिक क्रान्ति का परिणाम नहीं है बल्कि यह जनता के मान्य प्रतिनिधियों के निकाय अर्थात् भारतीय संविधान निर्माताओं की भारतीय संविधान सभा के अनुसंधान और विचार-विमर्श तथा भारतीय संविधान के एक लम्बे ऐतिहासिक विकास की उत्पत्ति है। भारतीय संविधान के अनुच्छेद 52 और अनुच्छेद 53 में निहित राष्ट्रपति पद के बारे में सम्पू्ण ज्ञान प्राप्त करने के लिए उन परिस्थितियों की जानकारी होना आवश्यक है, जिन्होंने भारतीय संविधान की उत्पत्ति और विकास के साथ-साथ राष्ट्रपति पद के उद्भव एवं विकास में अपनी महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका अदा की। अतः प्रश्न यह उठता है कि भारतीय संविधान में राष्ट्रपति पद का उद्भव एवं विकास कैसे हुआ? भारतीय संविधान में राष्ट्रपति पद की ऐतिहासिक पृष्ठभूमि क्या है? भारतीय राष्ट्रपति पद की ऐतिहासिक पृष्ठभूमि का आधार क्या है? प्रस्तुत पोद्य-पत्र में भारतीय संविधान द्वारा स्थापित भारतीय राष्ट्रपति पद के उद्भव एवं विकास की ऐतिहासिक पृष्ठभूमि का वर्णनात्मक विप्लेशण किया गया है।

भारतीय संविधान में राष्ट्रपति पद की ऐतिहासिक पृष्ठभूमि : भारतीय संवैधानिक विकास की कहानी का प्रारम्भ ईस्ट इण्डिया कम्पनी की स्थापना से होता है। 1600 ई० में अंग्रेजों ने ईस्ट इण्डिया कम्पनी की स्थापना की। 31 दिसम्बर, 1600 ई० को रानी ऐलिजाबेथ से कम्पनी को एक अधिकार-पत्र मिला, जिससे कम्पनी की व्यवस्था एक गवर्नर और 24 सदस्यों की परिशद् में निहित की गई तथा सुदूरपूर्व के व्यापार के लिए कम्पनी को एकाधिपत्य मिला था। कम्पनी को अपनी रक्षा के लिए सीमित, किन्तु सशस्त्र समुद्री सेना रखने का अधिकार मिला। यह अधिकार-पत्र केवल 15 वर्षों के लिए था। 1613 ई० में एक षाही फरमान के द्वारा अंग्रेजों को व्यापार करने के लिए सूरत में एक प्रतिश्टान बनाने और मुगल दरबार में ब्रिटेन का एक एलची रखने की इजाजत मिल गई। सर टॉमस रो को इस पद पर नियुक्त किया गया। 1615 ई० में वह मुगल दरबार में उपस्थित हुआ और अपनी बुद्धिमत्ता तथा राजनीतिक चाल के कारण भारत में प्रतिश्टान खोलने की आज्ञा प्राप्त करने में सफल हुआ, जिसके परिणामस्वरूप भारत में अंग्रेजों के व्यापारिक प्रतिश्टान खुलने लगे। पहले ईस्ट इण्डिया कम्पनी एक व्यापारिक संस्था के रूप में काम करती रही परन्तु धीरे-धीरे उसने एक राजनीतिक संस्था का रूप ग्रहण कर लिया।

प्रारम्भ में कम्पनी का प्रबन्ध केवल उसके व्यावसायिक प्रतिश्टानों तक ही सीमित था, परन्तु जैसे-जैसे कम्पनी प्रादेशिक प्रभुता अर्जित करती गई तो एक विस्तृत व्यवस्था की आवश्यकता अनुभव की जाने लगी। कम्पनी की प्रबन्ध प्रणाली में परिवर्तन अपरिहार्य हो गया, जिसके फलस्वरूप प्रत्येक प्रतिश्टान को एक परिशद् के नियंत्रण में रखा गया। परिशद् का प्रमुख कम्पनी का गवर्नर होता था। इस प्रकार गठित परिशद् तथा गवर्नर के अधीन प्रतिश्टान को प्रेसीडेंसी कहा जाता था। पुरुआत में कम्पनी का केवल एक ही प्रतिश्टान सूरत में था। सन् 1653 में मद्रास को भी प्रेसीडेंसी नगर की श्रेणी में शामिल कर लिया गया। बम्बई में कम्पनी की अत्यधिक प्रभुता थी। अन्य अधीनस्थ प्रतिश्टानों को परिशद् के अधीन रखा गया। सन् 1686 में कम्पनी के कार्यों का नियन्त्रण केन्द्रित करने की दृष्टि से जॉन चाइल्ड को, जो सूरत में प्रेसीडेंट और बम्बई में गवर्नर थे, कम्पनी के सैन्यबल का कैप्टन जनरल एडमिरल तथा कमाण्डर-इन-चीफ एवं सम्पूर्ण कार्यों का डायरेक्टर जनरल नियुक्त कर दिया गया। किन्तु यह योजना सफल न हो सकी। सन् 1700 में कलकत्ता को एक स्वतंत्र महानगर बना दिया और एक स्वतंत्र गवर्नर की नियुक्ति की गई। अन्ततः मद्रास, बम्बई और कलकत्ता

को समान दर्जा दिया गया। नवीन व्यवस्था के अन्तर्गत प्रेसीडेंसी सरकार सन् 1756 से पूर्व की भाँति ही बनी रही। सन् 1770 में परिशद् के विधान को पुनः एक बार परिभाषित किया गया। परिशद् में नौ सदस्य होते थे, गवर्नर प्रधान सेनापति तथा परिशद् के तीन वरिष्ठ अधिकारी प्रवर समिति के सदस्य थे। प्रवर समिति को युद्ध या शांति संधि करने के लिए सम्पूर्ण परिशद् का अन्तिम अनुसमर्थन प्राप्त करना आवश्यक था। गवर्नर प्रवर समिति का प्रधान था। सम्पूर्ण पत्राचार गवर्नर द्वारा किया जाता था, जिसकी सूचना प्रवर समिति को देनी अनिवार्य थी। इस प्रकार पत्राचार की प्रति कम्पनी को भेजी जाती थी तथा कम्पनी के अधिकार तीन प्रेसीडेंसियों में थे। प्रत्येक प्रेसीडेंसी की अपनी सरकार थी-गवर्नर और कौंसिल। सत्ता गवर्नर और कौंसिल में संयुक्त रूप से निहित थी और उसका निर्णय बहुमत पर आधारित था। उनका लन्दन में कोर्ट ऑफ डायरेक्टर्स से सीधा सम्बन्ध था।

रेग्युलेटिंग एक्ट, 1773 :

कम्पनी के हाथों में दीवानी आने के बाद षासन में बड़े पैमाने पर कुव्यवस्था फैली। 1772 ई० तक स्थिति इतनी बिगड़ गई कि ब्रिटिश संसद में कर्नल बर्गोचन के प्रस्ताव पर अप्रैल, 1772 ई० में 31 सदस्यीय जॉच समिति बनी, जिसने 1773 में अपनी रिपोर्ट पेश की और जिसके आधार पर कम्पनी के कार्यों को सुव्यवस्थित करने के लिए एक विधेयक प्रस्तुत किया, जो रेग्युलेटिंग एक्ट, 1773 के नाम से प्रसिद्ध हुआ। 1773 का एक्ट भारत के संवैधानिक इतिहास में विशेष महत्वपूर्ण स्थान रखता है क्योंकि यह भारत में कम्पनी के प्रशासन पर ब्रिटिश संसदीय नियंत्रण के प्रयासों की पुरुआत थी। कम्पनी के षासनाधीन क्षेत्रों का प्रशासन अब कम्पनी के व्यापारियों का निजी मामला नहीं रहा। 1773 के रेग्युलेटिंग एक्ट में भारत में कम्पनी के षासन के लिए पहली बार एक लिखित संविधान प्रस्तुत किया गया। जिसके द्वारा बंगाल में फोर्ट विलियम प्रेसीडेंसी के लिए एक गवर्नर-जनरल और चार सदस्यों की एक परिशद् नियुक्त की। इनको उक्त प्रेसीडेंसी की सिविल और सैनिक सरकार पर वे सारे अधिकार दिए गए जो पहले गवर्नर और परिशद् को प्राप्त थे। इस प्रेसीडेंसी में तत्कालीन रूप में बंगाल, बिहार और उड़ीसा शामिल थे। साथ ही गवर्नर-जनरल और उसकी परिशद् को मद्रास, बम्बई और बैकूलेन प्रेसीडेंसियों पर सरकारी व्यवस्था, युद्ध छेड़ने और सन्धि करने के क्षेत्र में नियंत्रण

और निरीक्षण करने का अधिकार दिया गया। परिशद् के सदस्यों को एवं गवर्नरों को सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल के आदेशों का पालन करना अनिवार्य था। उल्लंघन करने वाले सपरिशद् गवर्नरों को सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल अधिकार-च्युत कर सकता था। प्राधिकार गवर्नर-जनरल और उसकी परिशद् में निहित था। किसी विशय पर निर्णय के लिए उपस्थित सदस्यों के बहुमत का नियम था। परिशद् के किसी सदस्य की अनुपस्थिति, पदच्युति अथवा मृत्यु की दशा में बराबर मत होने पर गवर्नर-जनरल को निर्णायक मत देने का अधिकार था। सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल को कम्पनी की फोर्ट विलियम की बस्ती व उसके अधीन फौजदरियों तथा अन्य स्थानों की सुव्यवस्था और सिविल सरकार के लिए ऐसे सारे नियम, अधिनियम, अध्यादेश बनाने और जारी करने का अधिकार था, जो ब्रिटिश सरकार के कानूनों के विरोध में न हो। 1773 के एक्ट ने हिज मैजेस्टी अर्थात् इंग्लैण्ड नरेश को चार्टर द्वारा फोर्ट विलियम पर एक सर्वोच्च न्यायालय स्थापित करने का अधिकार दिया। इसमें एक प्रधान न्यायाधीश और तीन अन्य न्यायाधीशों की व्यवस्था की गई। इसे सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल की स्वीकृति से संगत वेतन पर



क्लर्क और अन्य कर्मचारियों की नियुक्ति का अधिकार दिया गया। गवर्नर-जनरल अथवा उसकी परिशद् के किसी सदस्य के किसी अपराध के विरुद्ध न्यायालय को कोई आक्षेप या अभियोग सुनने या निर्णय करने का कोई अधिकार नहीं था। 1773 के एक्ट ने गवर्नर-जनरल, उसकी परिशद् के सदस्यों और न्यायालय के न्यायाधीशों को प्रत्यक्ष या परोक्ष रूप में किसी प्रकार की भेंट लेने, आर्थिक पुरस्कार लेने और किसी व्यापार तथा किसी सौदे में शामिल होने से मना कर दिया। 1773 के एक्ट के नियम 24 के अनुसार कोई सरकारी सिविल अथवा सैनिक कर्मचारी अथवा युनाइटेड कम्पनी का कर्मचारी भारत के किसी राजा, नवाब या उसके मन्त्री या प्रतिनिधि से प्रत्यक्ष या परोक्ष रूप से कोई भेंट, उपहार अथवा पुरस्कार नहीं लेगा। यदि कोई गवर्नर-जनरल और गवर्नर परिशद् का सदस्य तथा न्यायाधीश एक्ट के विरुद्ध कोई अपराध करता है या किसी दुर्व्यवहार अथवा अपराध का दोषी पाया जाता है तो इंग्लैण्ड के राजकीय पंच द्वारा उसके अभियोग का निर्णय करके उसको दण्ड दिया जा सकता है।<sup>177</sup> इस प्रकार स्पष्ट है कि 1773 के एक्ट ने ऐसे गवर्नर-जनरल के पद का निर्माण किया, जो अपनी परिशद् के समक्ष आशक्त था। उसने एक ऐसी कार्यपालिका बनाई, जो सर्वोच्च न्यायालय के आगे आशक्त थी। ऐसा न्यायालय बनाया जिस पर देश की शान्ति और भलाई का कोई दायित्व नहीं था। बंगाल जुडिकेचर अधिनियम, 1781 :

रेग्युलेटिंग एक्ट के संवैधानिक दोषों को दूर करने के लिए 1781 ई० में ब्रिटिश संसद ने बंगाल जुडिकेचर अधिनियम, 1781 पास किया, जिसके द्वारा सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल और अन्य अदालतों के साथ उच्चतम न्यायालय के सम्बन्धों की स्पष्ट व्याख्या कर दी गई। गवर्नर-जनरल और कौंसिल पर उनके द्वारा दिये गए अधिकारिक परामर्श, आदर्श या कार्य पर न्यायालय का कोई नियन्त्रण न रहा। देशी न्यायालयों के निर्णयों के विरुद्ध सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल को अपीलीय क्षेत्राधिकार प्रदान किया। सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल को प्रान्तीय न्यायालयों तथा परिशद् के सम्बन्ध में नियम बनाने का अधिकार दे दिया गया। इस एक्ट ने सर्वोच्च न्यायालय की तुलना में सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल की स्थिति को ओर भी सुदृढ़ बना दिया तथा एक्ट की धाराओं ने विवादास्पद प्रश्नों का उसके पक्ष में निर्णय किया।<sup>178</sup>

डण्डास का भारतीय विधेयक, 1783 :

अप्रैल, 1783 ई. में डण्डास ने एक विधेयक प्रस्तुत किया, जिसमें सम्राट को कम्पनी के मुख्य कर्मचारियों को वापस बुलाने का अधिकार दिया गया था। गवर्नर-जनरल को अपने उत्तरदायित्व पर अपनी कौंसिल की सम्मति के विरुद्ध कार्य करने का अधिकार मिला था और अधीनस्थ प्रेसीडेंसियों पर गवर्नर-जनरल और कौंसिल के नियंत्रण को बढ़ा दिया था क्योंकि डण्डास विरोधी दल का सदस्य था। इसलिए उसके द्वारा प्रस्तावित विधेयक पास नहीं हो सका।<sup>179</sup> परन्तु फिर भी इस विधेयक का बहुत अधिक महत्व है, क्योंकि इसने भारत में संवैधानिक परिवर्तन की आवश्यकता पर बल दिया।

पिट्स इण्डिया एक्ट, 1784 :

अगस्त, 1784 में पिट्स इण्डिया एक्ट पास हुआ। इसमें भूतपूर्व अधिनियमों के दोषों को दूर करने का प्रयास किया गया था। इसमें कम्पनी के प्रदेशों को भारत में ब्रिटिश अधिकृत क्षेत्र कहा गया था। इस एक्ट से गवर्नर-जनरल और गवर्नरों की सपरिशद् की सदस्य संख्या चार से घटाकर तीन कर दी गई। इन तीन सदस्यों में एक स्थान सेनापति अर्थात् कमाण्डर-इन-चीफ को दिया गया। ऐसा केवल गवर्नर और गवर्नर-जनरल के निर्णायक मत के अधिकार को अधिक महत्वपूर्ण बनाने के लिए किया गया था। इस एक्ट ने बम्बई और मद्रास के सपरिशद् गवर्नरों के ऊपर सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल के अधिकारों को विस्तृत और सुनिश्चित किया। एक्ट के खण्ड 31 में कहा गया है कि सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल को विभिन्न प्रेसीडेंसियों और वहाँ की सरकारों का राजस्व, सेना, भारतीय सत्ताओं से युद्ध और सन्धि के मामलों में अथवा डायरेक्टर्स मण्डल से निर्दिष्ट विशयों में निरीक्षण, नियंत्रण और निर्देश करने का अधिकार होगा। इस एक्ट ने जहाँ दोहरी शासन व्यवस्था का निर्माण किया, वहीं केन्द्रीय और प्रान्तीय परिशदों के गठन में परिवर्तन करके गवर्नर-जनरल और गवर्नरों की स्थिति को सुदृढ़ करने में अपनी महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाई।

चार्टर एक्ट, 1793 :

चार्टर एक्ट 1793 ने भारत की शासन व्यवस्था में कुछ परिवर्तन किया। प्रत्येक प्रेसीडेंसी की परिशद् की कार्य-पद्धति का विनियमन किया गया। गवर्नर-जनरल और गवर्नरों को परिशद् के परामर्श की उपेक्षा करने तथा अन्य प्रेसीडेंसियों के शासन पर नियंत्रण करने का अधिकार गवर्नर-जनरल के पद में समाहित किया गया। साथ ही यह भी कहा गया कि जब स्वयं गवर्नर-जनरल किसी दूसरी प्रेसीडेंसी में उपस्थित हो तो वहाँ का गवर्नर और सारा शासन उसके अधीन होगा। गवर्नर-जनरल को यह अधिकार दिया गया कि किसी दूसरी प्रेसीडेंसी में

जाने के समय अपनी अनुपस्थिति की अवधि के लिए परिशद् के किसी सदस्य को उप-सभापति नियुक्त कर सकता था, जो उसके स्थान पर कार्य कर सके। सेनापति अब गवर्नर-जनरल की परिशद् का सदस्य तभी हो सकता था कि जब उसे निदेशक मण्डल द्वारा विशेष रूप से सदस्य नियुक्त किया गया हो। गवर्नर-जनरल, गवर्नरों, सेनापति और कुछ अन्य बड़े अधिकारियों को अपने पद की अवधि में भारत से बाहर जाने की छुट्टी नहीं मिल सकती थी। गवर्नर-जनरल तथा गवर्नरों की परिशदों के सदस्यों के लिए यह भी अनिवार्य कर दिया गया कि नियुक्ति के समय उन्होंने कम-से-कम 12 वर्ष भारत में व्यतीत किए हों, चार्टर एक्ट, 1833 :

चार्टर एक्ट, 1833 के अन्तर्गत भारत में अंग्रेजी शासनाधीन सभी क्षेत्रों में सम्पूर्ण सिविल तथा सैनिक शासन तथा राजस्व की निगरानी, निर्देशन और नियंत्रण स्पष्ट रूप से गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ इंडिया-इन-कौंसिल (सपरिशद् भारतीय गवर्नर-जनरल) को सौंप दिया गया। इस प्रकार गवर्नर-जनरल की सरकार 'भारत सरकार' और उसकी परिशद् 'भारत परिशद्' के रूप में जानी गई। इस एक्ट के द्वारा विधायी क्षेत्रों में भी केन्द्रीयकरण आरम्भ कर दिया गया। विधायी कार्य के लिए परिशद् का विस्तार कर दिया गया। पहले के तीन सदस्यों के अतिरिक्त उसमें एक विधि सदस्य और जोड़ दिया गया। कानूनों और नियमों के संहिताकरण के लिए गवर्नर-जनरल को भारतीय विधि आयोग की नियुक्ति का अधिकार दिया गया। गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ इंडिया-इन-कौंसिल को अब कतिपय प्रतिबन्धों के अधीन रहते हुए, भारत में अंग्रेजी शासनाधीन सम्पूर्ण क्षेत्रों के लिए कानून बनाने की अन्य शक्तियाँ भी मिल गई।

चार्टर एक्ट, 1853 :

1853 ई. के चार्टर एक्ट ने गवर्नर-जनरल को बंगाल की गवर्नरी के कार्य से मुक्त कर दिया और बंगाल के लिए एक और गवर्नर को नियुक्त करने की व्यवस्था की। किन्तु नया गवर्नर नियुक्त होने के समय तक गवर्नर-जनरल को यह अधिकार दिया गया कि वह डायरेक्टर्स और बोर्ड ऑफ कण्ट्रोल की स्वीकृति से एक उप-गवर्नर नियुक्त कर दे। यद्यपि उप-गवर्नर की नियुक्ति तो सन् 1854 में कर दी गई, परन्तु गवर्नर की नियुक्ति सन् 1912 तक नहीं हुई। इस एक्ट ने गवर्नर-जनरल की परिशद् के विधि सदस्य को परिशद् का पूरा सदस्य बना दिया था। अब वह कार्यपालिका से सम्बन्धित परिशदों की बैठकों में भाग ले सकता था और अपने मताधिकार का उपयोग कर सकता था तथा सर्वोच्च सेनापति को भी परिशद् का असाधारण सदस्य नियुक्त किया गया। सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल के विधायी तथा कार्यपालिका सम्बन्धी कार्यों को पृथक कर दिया गया। विधायी कार्यों के लिए परिशद् में छः विशेष सदस्य जोड़कर इसका विस्तार कर दिया गया। इन सदस्यों को विधियाँ तथा विनियम बनाने के लिए बुलाई गई बैठकों के अलावा परिशद् में बैठने तथा मतदान करने का कोई अधिकार नहीं था। इन सदस्यों को 'विधायी पार्शद्' कहा जाता था। परिशद् में गवर्नर-जनरल, कमाण्डर-इन-चीफ, मद्रास, बम्बई, कलकत्ता और आगरा के स्थानीय शासकों के चार प्रतिनिधियों समेत अब बारह सदस्य हो गए थे। इस एक्ट की धारा 23 के अनुसार सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल में निहित विधियाँ और विनियम बनाने की शक्तियों का प्रयोग केवल उक्त परिशद् की बैठकों में किया जा सकता था तथा पारित अधिनियमों को कानून बनाने के लिए गवर्नर-जनरल की स्वीकृति आवश्यक थी।<sup>180</sup>

भारत का शासन अधिनियम, 1858 :

इस वर्ष ब्रिटिश सम्राट ने भारत की प्रमुसत्ता ईस्ट इण्डिया कम्पनी से लेकर अपने में निहित कर ली थी और ब्रिटिश पार्लियामेंट ने ब्रिटेन की सरकार द्वारा सीधे शासन चलाने के लिए भारत के शासन का पहला कानून बनाया था, 'भारत शासन अधिनियम, 1858', जिसके लागू होने पर सम्राट की शक्तियों का प्रयोग 'सेक्रेटरी ऑफ स्टेट फॉर इंडिया' द्वारा 15 सदस्यों की एक परिशद् की सहायता से (जो भारत परिशद् के नाम से ज्ञात थी) किया जाना था। सेक्रेटरी ऑफ स्टेट, ब्रिटिश पार्लियामेंट के प्रति उत्तरदायी होता था और गवर्नर-जनरल के माध्यम से भारत का शासन करता था। गवर्नर-जनरल कार्यकारी परिशद् की सहायता से कार्य करता था। भारत के शासन के लिए सभी प्राधिकार-सिविल और सैनिक, कार्यपालक और विधायी-सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल में निहित थे, जो सेक्रेटरी ऑफ स्टेट के प्रति उत्तरदायी था। इस अधिनियम ने ब्रिटिश राज्य-क्षेत्र को प्रान्तों में बाँटा था और प्रत्येक के पीछे पर एक गवर्नर या लेफ्टिनेंट-गवर्नर था तथा उसकी सहायता के लिए कार्यकारी परिशद् थी। किन्तु उन्हें प्रान्त के शासन से सम्बन्धित सभी मामलों में गवर्नर-जनरल के अधीक्षण, निर्देशन और नियंत्रण के अधीन काम करना पड़ता था।<sup>181</sup> इस अधिनियम के द्वारा गवर्नर-जनरल का नाम 'वाइसराय' रख दिया गया। गवर्नर-जनरल और प्रेसीडेंसियों के गवर्नरों की नियुक्ति का अधिकार ब्रिटिश जाल को दिया गया। लेफ्टिनेंट-गवर्नरों की नियुक्ति

का अधिकार गवर्नर-जनरल को दिया गया, परन्तु इस विषय में उसे ब्रिटिश सरकार की अन्तिम स्वीकृति प्राप्त करनी पड़ती थी।

भारतीय परिषद् अधिनियम, 1861 :

1861 के एक्ट ने गवर्नर-जनरल की कार्यपालिका परिषद् का विस्तार कर दिया। उसमें एक पाँचवा सदस्य सम्मिलित किया गया। उसके लिए न्यायविद होना जरूरी था। इस एक्ट ने सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल को केन्द्र से गवर्नर-जनरल की प्रत्याषित अनुपस्थिति के लिए परिषद् का सभापति नियुक्त करने का प्राधिकार दिया। गवर्नर-जनरल को अपनी परिषद् के सदस्यों में कार्य वितरण का अधिकार दिया गया। सप्ताह में एक बार कौंसिल का प्रत्येक सदस्य तथा प्रत्येक विभाग का सचिव गवर्नर-जनरल से अलग-अलग भेंट करते थे। महत्वपूर्ण मामले गवर्नर-जनरल के सामने रखे जाते थे। मतभेद उत्पन्न होने पर वह मामला परिषद् के समक्ष रखा जाता था, जहाँ निर्णय बहुमत के आधार पर होता था, किन्तु अन्तिम स्वीकृति गवर्नर-जनरल के हाथ में रखी गई। गवर्नर-जनरल को अपनी कार्यकारिणी परिषद् का काम चलाने के लिए नियम व विनियम बनाने का अधिकार दिया गया। इस एक्ट ने विधि और विनियम बनाने के लिए गवर्नर-जनरल की परिषद् का विस्तार किया। परिषद् में अतिरिक्त सदस्यों की संख्या छः से कम और बारह से अधिक नहीं होगी, जिनमें आधे सदस्यों का गैर सरकारी होना आवश्यक था। ये गवर्नर-जनरल द्वारा मनोनीत होते थे तथा इनकी कार्यवाही दो वर्ष की होगी।<sup>[1]</sup> विधान के बारे में भी प्रभावी शक्तियाँ गवर्नर-जनरल के पास थी, जैसे- कुछ विषयों के सम्बन्ध में विधेयक को पूर्वानुमोदन प्रदान करना, जिसके बिना विधान परिषद् में उसे पुनःस्थापित नहीं किया जा सकता था, जो विधेयक पारित किए गए उन्हें वीटो करना या सम्राट के विचार के लिए आरक्षित करना तथा अध्यादेश द्वारा विद्यमान अध्यादेश का प्राधिकार विधान परिषद् द्वारा बनाए गए अधिनियमों के समान था। प्रांतीय परिषदों को कुछ मामलों की बाबत विधान प्रारम्भ करने के लिए भी गवर्नर-जनरल की पूर्ण अनुमति लेनी आवश्यक थी।<sup>[2]</sup> किसी भी बिल को कानून बनाने के लिए गवर्नर-जनरल की अन्तिम स्वीकृति आवश्यक थी। गवर्नर-जनरल को विधान कार्य के लिए नए प्रान्त बनाने और उनके लिए उप-गवर्नर नियुक्त करने का अधिकार दिया गया। साथ ही गवर्नर-जनरल को किसी प्रेसीडेंसी, प्रान्त या प्रदेश को विभाजित करने अथवा उसकी सीमाएँ घटाने बढ़ाने का भी अधिकार दिया गया।

भारतीय शासन अधिनियम, 1919 और गवर्नर-जनरल :

1919 के अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत भारत की समस्त कार्यकारिणी शक्ति सपरिशद् गवर्नर-जनरल में निहित थी। केन्द्रीय कार्यपालिका में गवर्नर-जनरल और उसकी कार्यकारिणी परिषद् सर्वोच्च शासनाधिकारी थे। गवर्नर-जनरल भारतीय शासन का उच्चतम पदाधिकारी था। उसे परामर्श और शासन कार्य में सहायता देने के लिए उसकी कार्यकारिणी परिषद् थी। गवर्नर-जनरल की नियुक्ति ब्रिटिश मन्त्रिमण्डल के परामर्श पर सम्राट द्वारा की जाती थी। उसका कार्यकाल 5 वर्ष था। साधारणतः अत्यन्त प्रख्यात ब्रिटिश राजनीतिज्ञ, विशेष रूप से ब्रिटेन के उच्च कुलीन व्यक्ति इस पद पर नियुक्त किये जाते थे। गवर्नर-जनरल का पद संसार के अधिकतम गौरवशाली प्रतिष्ठित एवं शोभनीय पदों में कदाचित् सर्वोच्च था। उसके समान शक्तियों एवं विशेषाधिकारों वाला अन्य राजनीतिक पदाधिकारी संसार में नहीं था। गवर्नर-जनरल को 2,56,000 रुपये वार्षिक वेतन तथा 1,72,700 रुपये वार्षिक भत्ता मिलता था। उसे रहने के लिए एक पानदार महल मिलता था।<sup>[3]</sup>

गवर्नर-जनरल को पूरे भारतीय प्रशासन पर निरीक्षण, निर्देशन तथा नियंत्रण का अधिकार प्राप्त था। यद्यपि वह इनका प्रयोग कार्यकारिणी परिषद् से मिलकर करता था। लेकिन परिषद् पर उसका विशेष प्रभाव था क्योंकि वह न केवल परिषद् का प्रधान था बल्कि परिषद् के सदस्यों की नियुक्ति उसकी सिफारिश पर भारत सचिव द्वारा की जाती थी। परिषद् का कोई भी सदस्य गवर्नर-जनरल की सिफारिश के बिना गवर्नर के पद पर उन्नत नहीं किया जा सकता था। सदस्यों में विभागों का वितरण करना और परिषद् की कार्यवाही के नियम बनाना गवर्नर-जनरल का ही काम था। वह अपने मन चाहे स्थान पर परिषद् की बैठक आयोजित कर सकता था। उसे परिषद् की सलाह की अवहेलना करने का अधिकार था। यदि उसकी सम्मति में यह सलाह खतरनाक या गलत हो या भारत में पान्ति रखने के लिए उस सलाह की उपेक्षा करना आवश्यक हो। बंगाल, बम्बई व मद्रास के गवर्नरों को छोड़कर अन्य प्रान्तों के गवर्नर तथा उनकी कार्यकारिणी के सदस्य, हाई कोर्ट के न्यायाधीश, एडवोकेट-जनरल आदि की नियुक्ति उसी की सिफारिश पर होती थी। केन्द्र व प्रान्तों में उच्च स्तरीय सेवाएँ उसके नियंत्रण में थी। परिषद् के अन्तर्गत विभिन्न विभागों के सचिवों का कर्तव्य था कि वह गवर्नर-जनरल को अपने विभागीय कार्यों से सूचित रखें। इस

अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत गवर्नर-जनरल का विधेय विभाग और राजनीतिक विभाग पर पूर्ण नियंत्रण था। राजनीतिक विभाग के माध्यम से गवर्नर-जनरल देशी रियासतों पर पूर्ण नियंत्रण रखता था। वह न्यायालयों के क्षेत्राधिकार से बाहर था तथा क्षमादान का अधिकार भी उसे प्राप्त था। वह पदवियों आदि भी प्रदान करने का अधिकार रखता था।<sup>[4]</sup>

इस अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत गवर्नर-जनरल को अत्यन्त विस्तृत विधायिका सम्बन्धी शक्तियाँ दी गईं। उसे व्यवस्थापिका के दोनों सदनों की बैठक बुलाने, स्थगित करने तथा उनको भंग करने का अधिकार था। वह व्यवस्थापिका के कार्यकाल में वृद्धि कर सकता था। वह दोनों सदनों में भाषण दे सकता था, जिसके लिए वह सदस्यों की उपस्थिति आवश्यक घोषित कर सकता था। उसकी पूर्व अनुमति के बिना कुछ विषयों पर प्रान्त अथवा केन्द्रीय व्यवस्थापिका में कोई प्रस्ताव प्रस्तुत नहीं किया जा सकता था। यदि गवर्नर-जनरल के मत से किसी विधेयक अथवा उसके किसी भाग से ब्रिटिश भारत अथवा उसके किसी भाग की पान्ति अथवा सुरक्षा पर प्रतिकूल प्रभाव पड़ता हो तो वह उस विधेयक या उसके सम्बन्धित भाग पर रोक लगा सकता था। वह ब्रिटिश भारत अथवा उसके किसी भाग की पान्ति, सुरक्षा अथवा उसके हितों के लिए, किसी भी विधेयक को कानून बना सकता था। गवर्नर-जनरल को आपातकाल में ब्रिटिश भारत अथवा उसके किसी भाग की पान्ति और उसके अनुशासन के लिए अध्यादेश बनाने का अधिकार था। गवर्नर-जनरल द्वारा बनाए हुए अध्यादेश की उतनी ही विधिक मान्यता होती थी, जितनी की भारतीय विधानमण्डल द्वारा बनाए हुए किसी एक्ट की। कोई भी अध्यादेश छः महीने से अधिक समय के लिए जारी नहीं किया जा सकता था।<sup>[5]</sup> किसी भी विधेयक को कानून बनाने के लिए गवर्नर-जनरल की स्वीकृति अनिवार्य थी। उसे अधिकार था कि उस विधेयक को अपनी स्वीकृति दे अथवा उसे सम्राट की स्वीकृति के लिए सुरक्षित रख दे अथवा उसे पुनर्विचार के लिए वापस भेज दे।

इस अधिनियम के अनुसार गवर्नर-जनरल और उसकी परिषद् का वित्तीय विवरण, भारतीय विधानमण्डल के दोनों भवनों में प्रस्तुत किया जाता था। सरकार को केवल गवर्नर-जनरल की ही सिफारिश पर अनुदानों की माँगों के रूप में राजस्व विनियोग के प्रस्ताव प्रस्तुत करने पड़ते थे। बजट प्रस्तुत करने से पहले उसकी अनुमति लेनी आवश्यक थी। कौन से विषय मत सापेक्ष है अथवा कौन मत निरपेक्ष, इसका निर्णय भी गवर्नर-जनरल ही करता था। मत निरपेक्ष मद्दों (विषयों) पर व्यवस्थापिका में विवाद करने के लिए भी गवर्नर-जनरल की अनुमति आवश्यक थी। व्यय की अन्य मद्दों (विषयों) पर विधानसभा अपना मत प्रकट करती थी कि वह किसी माँग को स्वीकार अथवा अस्वीकार कर सकती थी अथवा माँग को घटाकर किसी माँग के परिणाम को घटा सकती थी, किन्तु गवर्नर-जनरल को यह घोषित करने पर कि विधानसभा द्वारा अस्वीकृत माँग उसके उत्तरदायित्व के पालन के लिए आवश्यक थी। उसे माँग के परिणाम को यथावत् रखने का अधिकार था। आपातकाल में ब्रिटिश भारत अथवा उसके किसी भाग की सुरक्षा के लिए गवर्नर-जनरल को जितना परिणाम ठीक समझे उतने के व्यय के लिए सम्बन्धित विभागों को प्राधिकृत करने का अधिकार था।<sup>[6]</sup>

भारत शासन अधिनियम, 1935 और गवर्नर-जनरल :

1935 के अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत गवर्नर-जनरल संघ का मुखिया, संघीय भवन की आधारपिला और संघीय कार्यकारिणी का प्रमुख आधार बिन्दु था। उसकी नियुक्ति ब्रिटिश सम्राट द्वारा इंग्लैण्ड के प्रधानमंत्री की सिफारिशों के आधार पर की जाती थी। उसका कार्यकाल 5 वर्ष था। उसको भारतीय खजाने से 2,50,800 रुपये प्रतिवर्ष वेतन मिलता था। इसके अतिरिक्त उसको कुछ भत्ते और उपलब्धियाँ भी मिलती थी। कुल मिलाकर उस पर 18,00,000 रुपये प्रतिवर्ष खर्च होता था। भारत के सम्पूर्ण प्रशासन के लिए अंतिम रूप से वही उत्तरदायी था क्योंकि उससे इस बात की आशा की जाती थी कि वह भारतीय शासन के विभिन्न संघर्षशील तत्वों में एकता बनाये रखते हुए पथ-प्रदर्शन का कार्य करेगा। वास्तव में 1935 के अधिनियम द्वारा उसे इतनी शक्तियाँ प्रदान की गई थी कि उसका स्वरूप एक तानाशाह जैसा हो गया।

इस अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत गवर्नर-जनरल के द्वारा वाइसराय के नाम से ब्रिटिश साम्राज्य के भारत स्थित सर्वोच्च प्रतिनिधि के रूप में देशी रियासतों पर प्रभुसत्ता का प्रयोग किया जाता था। उसकी इन शक्तियों में संघीय व्यवस्थापिका को हस्तक्षेप करने का कोई अधिकार नहीं था। रियासतों के संघ में शामिल हो जाने पर उसकी इन शक्तियों पर कोई प्रभाव नहीं पड़ता था। अधिनियम की धारा 128 के अनुसार यदि वाइसराय को यह ज्ञात हो जाए कि संघ में शामिल किसी रियासत के नरेश ने संघीय सरकार के प्रति अपने उत्तरदायित्व पूरे नहीं किये हैं तो गवर्नर-जनरल रियासत के शासक को अपने विवेक अनुसार आवश्यक निर्देश दे सकता था।<sup>[7]</sup>

इस अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत गवर्नर-जनरल को चार संरक्षित विशयों-प्रतिरक्षा, वैदेशिक मामले, धार्मिक मामले और कबायली क्षेत्रों के प्रबन्ध, पर स्वेच्छिक अधिकार था। इन विशयों के प्रशासन के सम्बन्ध में गवर्नर-जनरल की सहायता के लिए तीन कार्यकारी पार्शदों की व्यवस्था की गई थी। ये कार्यकारी पार्शद गवर्नर-जनरल के प्रति उत्तरदायी थे और वह भारत सचिव के प्रति उत्तरदायी था। ये चारों संरक्षित विशय मताधिकार रहित थे। इन विशयों पर गवर्नर-जनरल का सीधा नियंत्रण था। इस प्रकार इन चार विशयों पर वह स्वविवेक से कार्य करने की शक्ति रखता था। चार संरक्षित विशयों को छोड़कर हस्तान्तरित विशयों के बारे में गवर्नर-जनरल को मन्त्रिपरिषद् की सलाह से कार्य करना था। मन्त्रिपरिषद् विधानमण्डल के प्रति उत्तरदायी होती थी। किन्तु इस क्षेत्र में भी यदि उसका विषेश उत्तरदायित्व अन्तर्वलित होता था, तो वह मन्त्रिपरिषद् द्वारा दी गई सलाह के विरुद्ध कार्य कर सकता था।<sup>1733</sup>

इसे अधिनियम ने जहाँ गवर्नर-जनरल को संरक्षित विशयों में विवेक का अधिकार दिया वहीं अन्य कार्यों को करने में स्वविवेक का अधिकार दिया जैसे कि किसी विशय पर मतभेद हो जाता था तो उसे निर्णायक मत देने, मन्त्रियों को चुनने; उन्हें आमंत्रित करने और पदस्थ करने; केन्द्रीय विधानमण्डल को आमंत्रित करने तथा संघीय परिषद् को स्थगित व विसर्जित करने; संघीय व्यवस्थापिका में भाषण देने; विचाराधीन प्रस्तावों के बारे में संघीय व्यवस्थापिका सभा को सूचना देने; प्रस्तावों को अस्वीकृत करने अथवा स्वीकृत करने तथा उन्हें सम्राट की स्वीकृति के लिए सुरक्षित रखने; वित्तीय परामर्षदाता और उनके कर्मचारियों, मुख्य आयुक्तों, रिजर्व बैंक के गवर्नर तथा डिप्टी-गवर्नर, संघीय लोक सेवा आयोग के अध्यक्ष और अन्य सदस्यों, भारतीय रेलवे कम्पनियों के निदेशकों और उपनिदेशकों, रेलवे शासन सभा के सदस्यों, रेलवे न्यायाधिकरण के अध्यक्ष, ऑडीटर-जनरल व एडवोकेट-जनरल, भारत के हाई कमिश्नर आदि की नियुक्ति करने तथा संविधान को स्थगित करने के सम्बन्ध में।

इस अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत व्यक्तिगत निर्णय के लिए विषेश उत्तरदायित्व भी सौंपे गए थे। जैसे-भारत अथवा उसके किसी क्षेत्र की शान्ति भंग होने से रोकना, संघीय सरकार के आर्थिक स्थायित्व एवं उसकी साख की रक्षा, लोकसेवाओं के अधिकारों, वैधानिक हितों और उनकी स्वतंत्रता की रक्षा, अल्पसंख्यकों के उचित हितों की रक्षा, व्यापारिक भेदभाव की रोकथाम एवं व्यापारिक हितों की रक्षा, ग्रेट ब्रिटेन या बर्मा से भारत आए माल के बारे में भेदभाव को समाप्त करना, भारतीय रियासतों एवं उनके शासकों के अधिकारों का सम्मान और उनकी प्रतिशठा करना, स्वविवेक या व्यक्तिगत रूप से लिए गए निर्णय से विषेश उत्तरदायित्वों को पूरा करना तथा व्यक्तिगत अधिकारों की रक्षा करना।<sup>1734</sup>

इस अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत व्यवस्थापन के क्षेत्र में भी गवर्नर-जनरल को अनेक महत्वपूर्ण शक्तियाँ प्राप्त थी। स्वविवेकानुसार आचरण करते हुए वह संघीय सभा का आह्वान, विघटन या स्थगन कर सकता था। उसके किसी एक सदस्य अथवा दोनों सदस्यों में भाषण दे सकता था या संदेश भेज सकता था। संघीय सभा द्वारा पारित कोई भी विधेयक गवर्नर-जनरल की स्वीकृति के बिना कानून नहीं बन सकता था।<sup>1735</sup> वह संघीय सभा द्वारा पारित विधेयक को वीटो कर सकता था। यदि गवर्नर-जनरल को यह आभास हो जाता था कि किसी विधेयक का प्रभाव उसके विषेश उत्तरदायित्व के निर्वहन पर पड़ेगा तो वह विधानमण्डल में उस विधेयक के बारे में विचार-विमर्श कर सकता था और उससे सम्बन्धित कार्यवाहियों को निलम्बित कर सकता था। गवर्नर-जनरल की पूर्व मंजूरी के बिना कुछ विशयों की बाबत कोई विधेयक या संघोधन विधानमण्डल में पुनः स्थापित नहीं किया जा सकता था। उदाहरणार्थ, यदि विधेयक या संघोधन ब्रिटिश पार्लियामेंट के भारत पर विस्तारित किसी विधि या गवर्नर-जनरल या गवर्नर के किसी अधिनियम का निरसन या संघोधन करने के लिए था या उसके विरुद्ध था या वह ऐसे विशयों को प्रभावित करता था, जिनकी बाबत गवर्नर-जनरल को स्वविवेकानुसार कार्य करने की अपेक्षा थी। गवर्नर-जनरल को विधानमण्डल को सत्रावसान की अवधि के दौरान अध्यादेश प्रख्यापित करने की शक्ति थी तथा अपने विषेश उत्तरदायित्वों के निर्वाह के लिए किसी भी समय अस्थायी अध्यादेश और स्थायी अधिनियम अर्थात् 'गवर्नर-जनरल एक्ट' जारी करके प्रत्यक्ष व्यवस्थापन करने का अधिकार प्राप्त था। गवर्नर-जनरल द्वारा आपात् की उद्घोषणा किए जाने पर परिसंघ विधानमण्डल को प्रान्तीय सूची में प्रगणित विशयों की बाबत विधान बनाने की शक्ति थी। समवर्ती क्षेत्र में विरोध की दशा में, परिसंघ विधि, विरोध की सीमा तक प्रान्त की विधि पर अभिभावी होती थी, परन्तु यदि प्रान्तीय विधि को गवर्नर-जनरल के विचार के लिए आरक्षित किया गया था और उसने अपनी अनुमति दे दी तो प्रान्तीय विधि अभिभावी होती थी।<sup>1736</sup> यदि गवर्नर-जनरल यह महसूस करें कि संघीय सरकार संविधान के

अनुसार नहीं चलाई जा सकती तो उसे संविधान (एक्ट) को एक घोषणा द्वारा स्थगित करने का अधिकार था।

वित्तीय क्षेत्र में भी गवर्नर-जनरल को असीमित अधिकार और शक्तियाँ प्राप्त थी। कर लगाने या व्यय से सम्बन्धित समस्त प्रस्तावों पर उसकी स्वीकृति आवश्यक थी। कुल व्यय का लगभग 80 प्रतिशत भाग तो मत निरपेक्ष ही था। इस पर उसे पूरा नियंत्रण प्राप्त था। यदि संघीय विधानमण्डल ने किसी अनुदान माँग को अस्वीकृत या कम कर दिया हो तो वह उसे यथापूर्व स्थापित कर सकता था। अधिकृत व्यय की अनुसूची पर उसके हस्ताक्षर होना आवश्यक था।

1935 के अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत प्रान्तीय स्वायतता की व्यवस्था की गई थी। लेकिन इस व्यवस्था के अन्तर्गत भी गवर्नर-जनरल को प्रान्तीय क्षेत्र में अनेक अधिकार प्राप्त थे जैसे- प्रान्तीय क्षेत्र में आन्तरिक अव्यवस्था और युद्ध के वास्तविक या सम्भावित खतरे के कारण गवर्नर-जनरल संकटकालीन स्थिति की घोषणा कर सकता था, जिसके परिणामस्वरूप संघीय विधानमण्डलों को प्रान्तों के बारे में कानून बनाने का अधिकार मिल जाता था, जिस पर गवर्नर-जनरल की स्वीकृति लेनी आवश्यक होती थी। गवर्नर-जनरल प्रान्तीय सरकारों को निर्देश जारी कर सकता था, यदि वह उन निर्देशों को आवश्यक समझें। कुछ विषेश प्रकार के विधेयक गवर्नर-जनरल की पूर्व अनुमति के बिना प्रान्तीय विधानमण्डल में पेश नहीं किए जा सकते थे। कुछ विधेयक गवर्नर द्वारा गवर्नर-जनरल की स्वीकृति के लिए सुरक्षित किए जा सकते थे, जिन्हें स्वीकृत करना या न करना या पुनर्विचार के लिए लौटाना गवर्नर-जनरल पर निर्भर करता था। अपने विषेश उत्तरदायित्व के अन्तर्गत गवर्नर-जनरल किसी भी प्रान्तीय क्षेत्र पर अपना पूर्ण नियंत्रण स्थापित कर सकता था और प्रान्तीय मंत्री को तदनुकूल आदेश दे सकता था। गवर्नर-जनरल गवर्नरों और मन्त्रियों को संघीय नियमों को व्यवहार में लाने के लिए आदेश दे सकता था।<sup>1737</sup> इसके अलावा दिल्ली, अजमेर-मारवाड़ा, कुर्गा, अण्डमान और निकोबार द्वीप समूह तथा पंथ पिपलौदा नामक चीफ कमिश्नर प्रान्तों के प्रशासन के लिए अन्तिम रूप से गवर्नर-जनरल ही उत्तरदायी होता था। चीफ कमिश्नरों की नियुक्ति गवर्नर-जनरल अपने विवेक से ही करता था। ब्रिटिश बिलोचिस्तान के प्रशासन के सम्बन्ध में निर्देश और नियंत्रण गवर्नर-जनरल अपने विवेकानुसार ही करता था।

भारतीय स्वतंत्रता अधिनियम, 1947; गवर्नर-जनरल एक संवैधानिक मुखिया : भारतीय स्वतंत्रता अधिनियम, 1947 ने गवर्नर-जनरल की संवैधानिक स्थिति में आमूल परिवर्तन कर दिया। उसने घोषित किया कि 15 अगस्त, 1947 से अर्थात् जिसे 'नियत दिन' कहा गया, भारत अधीनस्थ राज्य नहीं रहा और देशी रियासतों पर ब्रिटिश सम्राट की प्रभुता तथा जनजाति क्षेत्रों से उनके सम्बन्ध उसी दिन समाप्त हो गए। भारत के लिए 'सेक्रेटरी ऑफ स्टेट का पद' समाप्त कर दिया। 1919 के अधिनियम के अधीन बनाई गई 'कार्यकारी परिषद्' या 1935 के अधिनियम में उपबन्धित 'परामर्षदाता' समाप्त हो गए। गवर्नर-जनरल को दोनों डोमिनियनों का 'संवैधानिक अध्यक्ष' बनाया गया। 'भारतीय शासन अधिनियम, 1935' से 'स्वविवेकानुसार', 'अपने विवेक अनुसार कार्य करते हुए, और अपने स्वयं के विवेक से शब्द जहाँ-जहाँ आते थे। वहाँ से निकाल दिये गए। इसका परिणाम यह हुआ कि ऐसा कोई क्षेत्र नहीं बचा था, जिससे संवैधानिक अध्यक्ष मन्त्रियों की सलाह के बिना या उनकी इच्छा के विरुद्ध कार्य कर सकें और उसकी भूमिका केवल औपचारिक रह गई। इसी प्रकार गवर्नर-जनरल की उस शक्ति का भी विलोप कर दिया गया, जिसके अनुसार वह गवर्नरों से यह अपेक्षा कर सकता था कि वे उसके अभिकर्ता के रूप में कार्य कर सकें। 14 अगस्त, 1947 को भारत का केन्द्रीय विधानमण्डल, जो विधानसभा और राज्य परिषद् से मिलकर बना था, विघटित हो गया। उस 'नियत दिन' से और जब तक दोनों डोमिनियनों की संविधान सभाएँ नए संविधानों की रचना न कर ले और उनके अधीन नए विधानमण्डल गठित न हो जाएँ, तब तक संविधान सभा को ही अपने डोमिनियन के केन्द्रीय विधानमण्डल के रूप में कार्य करना था। अब किसी भी मामले में विधान बनाने के लिए गवर्नर-जनरल की मंजूरी की आवश्यकता नहीं थी।<sup>1738</sup> अतः स्पष्ट है कि इस अधिनियम द्वारा गवर्नर-जनरल की स्थिति में एक महत्वपूर्ण परिवर्तन आया। अस्थायी रूप से उसकी स्थिति केवल एक नाममात्र के संवैधानिक मुखिया की कर दी गई। भारतीय संविधान सभा और राष्ट्रपति का पद :

भारतीय संविधान सभा के संस्थापक सदस्यों में राज्य के प्रमुख के सन्दर्भ में पर्याप्त मतभेद था। भारत को गणतंत्र होना था, राजतंत्र नहीं। संविधान सभा के सदस्यों के बीच राजतंत्र के पक्ष में एक मुहिम भी चलाई गई। जवाहर लाल नेहरू ने तर्क दिया कि यद्यपि गणतंत्र एक सुविधाजनक संस्था थी, परन्तु भारत के 562 राजवाड़ों में से एक राजा को चुनना अत्यन्त कठिन काम था।<sup>1739</sup> नेहरू प्रतिवेदन में कहा गया कि 'राज्य का मुखिया गवर्नर-जनरल' के समान शक्तियों

वाला होना चाहिए। संविधान लागू होने से पहले 'गवर्नर-जनरल इंग्लैण्ड की राजसत्ता के अधीन भारतीय उपनिवेशों के मुखिया' के रूप में कार्य करता था।<sup>15</sup> 15 अगस्त, 1947 को भारत ब्रिटेन से स्वतंत्र हुआ था और अन्तरिम व्यवस्था के तहत देश एक राष्ट्रमण्डल अधिराज्य बन गया। इस व्यवस्था के अन्तर्गत 'भारत के गवर्नर-जनरल को भारत के राष्ट्र प्रमुख' के रूप में स्थापित किया गया। परन्तु यह एक अस्थायी उपाय था, क्योंकि भारतीय राजनीतिक व्यवस्था में साझा राजा के अस्तित्व को जारी रखना सही मायनों में सम्प्रभु राष्ट्र के लिए उपयुक्त विचार नहीं था।<sup>16</sup> इसलिए सप्रु प्रतिवेदन में भारत के लिए संवैधानिक मुखिया का प्रस्ताव किया गया। 17 मार्च, 1947 को संविधान सभा के संवैधानिक परामर्षदाता बी० एन० राव ने जो प्रजावली केन्द्रीय तथा प्रान्तीय विधानमण्डल के सदस्यों के पास भेजी थी, उसमें राज्य के प्रमुख के नामकरण के लिए सुझाव माँगा था,<sup>17</sup> तो प्यामा प्रसाद मुखर्जी ने 'राष्ट्रपति' शब्द का सुझाव दिया। सम्भवतः क्योंकि भारतीय संविधान निर्माता भारत को एक राष्ट्र बनाने जा रहे थे, जो कि एक 'सम्प्रभु लोकतांत्रिक गणतंत्र' था। जबकि दूसरी तरफ के० एम० पाणिककर ने 'प्रेसीडेंट' पद नाम का प्रस्ताव किया। हालांकि, संघीय संविधान समिति ने अनुषंसा की कि भारतीय संघ का मुखिया अंग्रेजी भाषा में 'प्रेसीडेंट' हिन्दी भाषा का रूपान्तर 'राष्ट्रपति' होना चाहिए, जिसे संविधान सभा ने अंतिम रूप में स्वीकार कर लिया।<sup>18</sup> इस प्रकार स्पष्ट है कि संविधान निर्माता भारतीय संघ के मुखिया के पद के लिए अंग्रेजी भाषा के शब्द 'प्रेसीडेंट' और हिन्दी भाषा के रूपान्तरण शब्द 'राष्ट्रपति' पर सहमत हुए जिसे संविधान सभा ने अपनी अंतिम स्वीकृति प्रदान की।

भारतीय संविधान और राष्ट्रपति का पद :

भारत की संविधान सभा ने 26 नवम्बर, 1949 को भारत के संविधान को स्वीकार किया था और 26 जनवरी, 1950 को अस्तित्व में आया। नए संविधान के तहत भारत एक 'सम्प्रभु लोकतांत्रिक गणतंत्र' बन गया। डॉ० राजेन्द्र प्रसाद ने प्रथम बार भारत के 'राष्ट्रपति का पद' संभाला तो उसी समय 'गवर्नर-जनरल और राजा का पद' भारत के एक 'नए निर्वाचित राष्ट्रपति के पद' द्वारा प्रतिस्थापित हो गया।<sup>19</sup> भारतीय संविधान समिति ने अपने कर्तव्य का पालन करते हुए भारतीय संविधान के अनुच्छेद 52 और 53 के अन्तर्गत संसदीय सरकार के अध्यक्ष के रूप में राष्ट्रपति पद की स्थापना की जो कार्यपालिका के सर्वोच्च समादेश के रूप में एक संवैधानिक पद है।<sup>20</sup> भारतीय संविधान के अनुच्छेद 52 में कहा गया है कि "भारत का एक राष्ट्रपति होगा।" अनुच्छेद 53 में कहा गया है कि "संघ की कार्यकारिणी शक्ति राष्ट्रपति में निहित होगी तथा वह इसका प्रयोग इस संविधान के अनुसार स्वयं या अधीनस्थ अधिकारियों द्वारा करेगा।"<sup>21</sup>

निष्कर्ष में स्पष्ट है कि भारतीय संविधान में राष्ट्रपति पद का उद्भव एवं विकास किसी एक दिन की राजनीतिक क्रान्ति का परिणाम नहीं है बल्कि भारतीय संविधान के एक लम्बे ऐतिहासिक विकास की उत्पत्ति है क्योंकि 1600 ई० में स्थापित ईस्ट इण्डिया कम्पनी को रानी ऐलिजाबेथ से 31 दिसम्बर, 1600 ई० को एक अधिकार-पत्र मिला जिसके तहत कम्पनी की व्यवस्था एक गवर्नर और 24 सदस्यों की एक परिशद के प्रतिष्ठान अर्थात् प्रेसीडेंसी को सौंपी गई। कलकत्ता, बम्बई और मद्रास आदि प्रेसीडेंसियों की भी अपनी-अपनी सरकार-गवर्नर और कौंसिल थी, जिसकी सत्ता गवर्नर और कौंसिल में संयुक्त रूप से निहित थी और उसका निर्णय बहुमत पर आधारित था। 1700 ई० में कलकत्ता को एक स्वतंत्र महानगर बना दिया गया और उसके लिए एक स्वतंत्र गवर्नर को गवर्नर ऑफ बंगाल के पद में विस्थापित कर दिया गया।

परन्तु जहाँ 1773 के रेग्युलेंटिंग एक्ट द्वारा भारत में कम्पनी की शासन व्यवस्था के लिए पहली बार एक लिखित संविधान प्रस्तुत किया गया, वहीं बंगाल, बम्बई और मद्रास के प्रदेशों के एकीकरण की दिशा में महत्वपूर्ण कदम उठाते हुए गवर्नर ऑफ बंगाल के पद को गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ बंगाल के पद में समाहित कर दिया। सन् 1833 के चार्टर अधिनियम के द्वारा गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ बंगाल के पद को गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ इण्डिया के पद में विस्थापित कर दिया। सन् 1858 के अधिनियम द्वारा भारतीय शासन पर सीधे ब्रिटिश सम्राट और संसद का नियंत्रण स्थापित हो गया, परन्तु ब्रिटिश सम्राट द्वारा सीधे शासित न होकर उसके अधीन गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ इण्डिया द्वारा ही शासित होता था। इसलिए गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ इण्डिया के पद को ब्रिटिश सम्राट का प्रतिनिधि होने के कारण वाइसराय की अतिरिक्त उपाधि दे दी गई। वाइसराय के रूप में देशी नरेशों के ऊपर ब्रिटिश अधिसत्ता के अधिकारों का प्रयोग करता था। 1861, 1919 और 1935 के अधिनियमों द्वारा गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ इण्डिया के पद को असीम शक्तियाँ दी गई, जिसके परिणामस्वरूप वह सम्पूर्ण भारतीय संघ का मुखिया, संघीय भवन की आधाधिला, संघीय कार्यकारिणी का प्रमुख आधार बिन्दु, भारतीय संवैधानिक

तंत्र का आधार बिन्दु, ब्रिटिश सम्राट का प्रतिनिधि और एक तानाशाह बन गया था। परन्तु भारतीय स्वतंत्रता अधिनियम 1947 के अन्तर्गत गवर्नर-जनरल ऑफ इण्डिया के पद की स्थिति में मूलभूत परिवर्तन करके भारत के राष्ट्रप्रमुख के रूप में स्थापित किया गया और अस्थायी रूप से उसकी स्थिति केवल नाममात्र के संवैधानिक मुखिया की कर दी गई। संविधान सभा के मान्य जनप्रतिनिधियों ने भारतीय लोकतांत्रिक गणराज्य के मुखिया के पद के लिए अंग्रेजी भाषा के प्रेजीडेंट शब्द और हिन्दी भाषा का रूपान्तरण राष्ट्रपति शब्द का चयन किया तथा संविधान के अनुच्छेद 52 के अन्तर्गत राष्ट्रपति पद की व्यवस्था की। 26 जनवरी, 1950 को लागू भारतीय संविधान के अन्तर्गत संविधान सभा के सदस्यों ने सर्वसम्मति से संविधान सभा के अध्यक्ष अर्थात् डॉ० राजेन्द्र प्रसाद को ही भारत का राष्ट्रपति नियुक्त कर दिया, जिसके परिणामस्वरूप उन्होंने भारत के पहले राष्ट्रपति का पद ग्रहण किया तो उसी समय सम्प्रभु लोकतांत्रिक गणराज्य के उद्घाटन के साथ ही भारत के इतिहास में पहली बार राष्ट्रपति का पद अस्तित्व में आया, जो कि एक राज्याध्यक्ष के रूप में एक संवैधानिक पद है। अतः इस प्रकार स्पष्ट है कि भारतीय राष्ट्रपति पद की ऐतिहासिक पृष्ठभूमि का आधार भारतीय संविधान का संवैधानिक विकास है क्योंकि भारतीय संविधान के एक लम्बे असें तक हुए संवैधानिक विकास के परिणामस्वरूप ही भारतीय संविधान के अन्तर्गत स्थापित सम्प्रभु लोकतांत्रिक गणराज्य में महत्वपूर्ण स्थान रखने वाले भारतीय राष्ट्रपति पद का उदय हुआ जो कि भारतीय लोकतांत्रिक गणराज्य का मुखिया, देश का प्रथम नागरिक, संविधान का प्रमुख संरक्षक, भारतीय संसद का मुखिया, भारतीय कार्यपालिका का संवैधानिक प्रधान और अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय पटल पर भारतीय जनता का सर्वोच्च प्रतिनिधि है।

सन्दर्भ

1. पायली, एम० वी०(1967), कॉन्स्टीट्यूशनल हिस्ट्री ऑफ इण्डिया: 1600-1950, एषिया पब्लिशिंग हाऊस, बॉम्बे, पृ० 1
2. कैथ, ए० बी० (1937), ए कॉन्स्टीट्यूशनल हिस्ट्री ऑफ इण्डिया 1600-1935, सैन्ट्रल बुक डिपो, इलाहाबाद, पृ० 28
3. बेनर्जी, अनिल चन्द्र (1948), इण्डियन कॉन्स्टीट्यूशनल डॉक्यूमेंट्स, वॉल्यूम-1, ए.एम. मुखर्जी प्राइवेट लि., कलकत्ता, पृ० 14-16
4. निहाल सिंह, गुरुमुख (1973), इंडियन कॉन्स्टीट्यूशनल एण्ड नेषनल डवलपमेंट्स, वॉल्यूम-1, आत्माराम एण्ड संस, दिल्ली, पृ० 17
5. काष्यप, सुभाश (2006), हमारा संविधान, नेषनल बुक ट्रस्ट, इंडिया, पृ० 9
6. निहाल सिंह, गुरुमुख, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 19-20
7. प्रसाद सिंह, वीरकेश्वर (1973), भारत का संवैधानिक एवं राष्ट्रीय विकास, ज्ञानदा प्रकाशन, नई दिल्ली, पृ० 23-24
8. वही
9. मोरिस जॉन्स, डब्ल्यू० एच०(1987), दी गवर्नमेंट एण्ड पोलिटिक्स ऑफ इण्डिया, द एथॉन प्रेस, हचिन्सन, पृ० 19
10. काष्यप, सुभाश, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 9-10
11. वही
12. बसु, डी० डी०(2008), भारत का संविधान-एक परिचय, नौवाँ संस्करण, लेक्सिस नेक्सिस बटरवर्थ वाधवा, नागपुर, पृ० 3-4
13. काष्यप, सुभाश, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 11
14. बसु, डी० डी०, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 4
15. बॉम्बवाल,के० आर०, (1961), इण्डियन पोलिटिक्स एण्ड गवर्नमेंट, आत्माराम एण्ड सन्स, दिल्ली, पृ० 150-151
16. वही, पृ० 151-152
17. बेनर्जी, अनिल चन्द्र (1978), द कॉन्स्टीट्यूशनल हिस्ट्री ऑफ इण्डिया, 1919-1977, वॉल्यूम-3, मैकमिलियन कम्पनी इण्डिया लिमिटेड, नई दिल्ली, पृ० 5-6
18. द गवर्नमेंट ऑफ इंडिया एक्ट, 1919, सैक्शन 25,
19. द गवर्नमेंट ऑफ इंडिया एक्ट, 1935, सैक्शन 128

20. बसु, डी० डी०, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 9
21. पायली, एम० वी०, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 85
22. कैथ, ए० बी० ए कॉन्स्टीट्यूशनल हिस्ट्री ऑफ इण्डिया, 1900-1935, ऑक्सफोर्ड यूनिवर्सिटी प्रेस, लन्दन, पृ० 150
23. बसु, डी० डी०, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 9-11
24. बेनर्जी, अनिल चन्द्र, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 148-149
25. बसु, डी० डी०, पूर्वोक्त, पृ० 11-12
26. दास, बी० सी० (1978), पोलिटिकल डवलपमेंट इन इण्डिया, आषीश पब्लिशिंग हाऊस, नई दिल्ली, पृ० 9
27. टोपे, टी० के० (1975), "द प्रेजीडेंट एण्ड कांसिल ऑफ मिनिस्टरस" जकैब एलिस, (सं०), कांस्टीट्यूशन डवलपमेंट्स सिन्स इंडिपेंडेंस, एम० एम० त्रिपाठी प्रा० लि०, बम्बई, पृ० 17
28. शर्मा, बी०के० (2007), इन्ट्रोडक्शन टू द कॉन्स्टीट्यूशन ऑफ इंडिया, प्रिन्टस हॉल ऑफ इंडिया प्रा० लि०, नई दिल्ली, पृ० 26
29. राव, बी०एन० (1960), इण्डियाज कॉन्स्टीट्यूशन इन मैकिंग, औरियन्ट लॉगमैन्टस, बम्बई, पृ० 16
30. दास, बी० सी० (1979), द प्रेसीडेंट ऑफ इंडिया, एस चन्द्र एण्ड कम्पनी लि. नई दिल्ली, पृ०
31. जय, जनक राज (2001), द प्रेसीडेंट ऑफ इंडिया : 1950-2003, रिजैन्सी पब्लिकेशन, नई दिल्ली, पृ०
32. शर्मा, गंगासहाय (1992), भारत का संविधान, यूनिवर्सिटी बुक हाऊस प्रा०लि०, जयपुर, पृ०34
33. भारत सरकार (2007), भारत का संविधान, विधि एवं न्याय मन्त्रालय, नई दिल्ली, अनुच्छेद 5

## MARXIST THEORY OF LAW WITH SPECIAL CONTEXT TO RIGHT TO LIVELIHOOD AND ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION IN INDIAN PRESENT SCENARIO

**Dr. Santosh Kumar Singh**

Associate Professor, T.D. Law College, Pili Kothi, Jaunpur

Karl Marx in his famous Manifesto of the Communist Party in 1848 propounded his legal views of historical materialism. Marx postulates that In every society there is a basis and a Superstructure. "The basis is the economic structure of society at the given stage of development. The superstructure is the political, legal, religions, artistic, philosophical views of society, and the political, legal and other institutions corresponding to them."

According to Marx in each system of economy, socio-economic formation which arises in the course of social evolution the slave system, the feudal system, the capitalist system, the socialist system has its own Specific laws of economic development, which operates only during the lifetime of that particular system. These laws follow from the objectively existing conditions of material life of society. But they are not permanent but temporary or transient laws. Marxism show that there was a time when men fought nature collectively on the basis of primitive communism: at that time their property was communist property, and therefore, at that time they drew scarcely and distinction between 'mine' and 'thine'; their consciousness was communistic. There came a time when the distinction between 'mine ad thine' penetrated into the process of production; and that time property to assumed a private individualistic character, and therefore, the consciousness of men become imbued with the sense of private property. Thus we get the feudal society. Then we came across the capitalist society, the socio-economic formation that precedes socialism. The capitalist society based on private Ownership of the means of production and on the exploitation of wage labour. The aim of capitalist production and the source of capitalist enrichment is appropriation of surplus value. Then came time, the present time, when production is again assuming social character and, consequently, Property soon assumes a social character and this is precisely why the consciousness of men gradually becoming imbued with socialism. "First the material conditions change, and then the ideas of men. their habits, customs and their world outlook change accordingly".

For the development of law, Marx observed that, while, society is composed of individuals who together make their own conscious activity, yet we

must look behind people's conscious aims, intentions and motives of the economic development of society and the class struggle in order to find the laws of historical development. It is there that we discover the laws which regulate the changes in the circumstances. According to Stalin the exact science which investigates the laws of economic development is 'political economy', "Political Economy", wrote Stalin. "Investigates the laws of development of man's relations of production. The laws of economic development are the laws which regulate the development of forms of ownership, of means of production, of classes and class relations and of forms of distribution of products. This law always asserts itself with the result that any economic system which has ceased to conform to the character of new forces of production becomes obsolescent and falls into crisis and is eventually replaced by a new system which does conform to the character of the forces of production."

#### **Marxist theory of legislation: from revolutionary to socialist legality**

The early legal thinking of Marx began in October, 1835 when Marx was enrolled at Bonn University for studying Jurisprudence and ended in 1843 when in Krueznach, a small town on the Rhine, Marx wrote his "Contribution to the Critique of Hegel's Philosophy of Law" which was regarded as the genesis of the legal views of historical materialism. Later on with the publication of the "Manifesto of the Communist Party" in 1848 Marx's views of historical materialism got a shape. The rarely period is said to be the formation of Marx's mind, Democratic ideology in politics and law and the later period is regarded as transition from idealism to materialism a socialist legality. Let us now develop and analyse these points.

#### **Formation of Marx's mind**

Karl Marx was born and brought up in a family of lawyer in the city of Trier in the Rhine province. Marx's father has aroused the suspicion of the prussian authorities as he favoured representative system of Government and was a free-thinker on religion. In his middle school years Marx was influenced by the works of Voltaire. Rousseau. Lessing, Thomas Paine and other authors collected 'by his father for his private library. Marx was also

influenced by the enlightenment philosophy of Kant. Marx studied law at Bonn and Berlin Universities during 1835-1841. Eduard Gans, a progressive lawyer and Lecturer in law greatly influenced Marx on the Eegelian philosophy of objective idealism but after study of a number of works on the philosophy of law he developed his own independent philosophy of law. Early documents relating to Marx's gradual development of democratic views on the philosophy of law which we may cite here are first Marx's letter to his father dated 10th November 1837 (Heinrich Marx) and second, Marx's doctoral thesis entitled "Difference between the Democratean and Epicurean Philosophy of Nature". These documents indicated that his word outlook had "embarked on a road of independent development" in the beginning of 1841.

From Man's letter to his father just after joining the University of Bonn we find that Marx tried to develop his own philosophy of law on the basis of rationalism of Fichte and Kant. But he failed to link his own thinking with that of "subjective idealism" of Kant and turned to Hegelian philosophy. Marx's doctoral thesis, however, gave a clear indication of his approach "to moral problem implied philosophy's active intrusion into life, for he favoured recasting the irrational world and stressed the dialectical unity of philosophy and life. Though Hegel was still a great authority for him, yet his approach to some questions and conclusions differed from Hegel. A "militant atheism" directed him towards the acceptance of materialism. Feuerbach, the first philosopher to overcome the idealism of Hegelians, also influenced, Marx. During this time Marx took a determined stand to give final blow "to the religion and politics of Middle Ages." According to one young Hegelian Marx had combined within himself Rousseau, Voltaire, Fichte, Kant, Lessing, Heine and Hegel. Thus Marx had acquired the "combative spirit of revolutionary democracy of eighteenth century" and become "a revolutionary democrat".

#### **Socio-Political condition under which Marx developed his thought about law**

In the early nineteenth century capitalism was established in Britain and France and the main social contradiction in these countries become conflict between the proletarian and the capitalist classes. Germany was then on the eve of a bourgeois revolution. "The Rhine Province, where Marx was born, had been influenced by the French Revolution and in this place Enlightenment thought had spread long before the outbreak of the Revolution." The Rhine province was under the French domination

from 1794 to 1815 and. therefore, its economic, Political and legal system was transformed into French style. French administrative systems and civil Criminal and procedural laws were adopted in this province. But after the downfall of Napolian in 1845 the Rhine province went to Prussia and became the biggest German: state with its absolutist feudal system. Naturally the enforcement of feudal system generated sharp contradictions between the French system and Prussian system as well as between the democratic politics and law on the one hand and the Feudal Prussian superstructure on the other. As Marx grew up in this situations he naturally took up these issues and gave vent to his idea about law. But for our convenience we will analyse and Marx's early legal thought in the area of Criminal Law relating to enuisonment.

#### **Criminal Law and issue of environment protection**

To understand Marx's attitude to Criminal law we will examine how Marx looked at the criminal offences committed by laboring masses during his time which occurred in Prussia. Due to the deepening poverty of the peasants they were involved in theft of wood and violated restrictions on hunting and pasturage. From the records it was revealed that 1, 50,000 people which consisted of 77% of the total number of offenders in Prussia, were punished for such offences in 1836 alone. To explain the social cause for these offences. To explain the social cause for these offences committed by the poor people he pointed out the "legat inequities" which punished people for "non-offences" and in support of his argument he quoted the following comments of Montesquieu: "There are two kinds of corruption, one when the people do not observe the laws, the other when they are corrupted by the laws : an incurable evil because it is in the very remedy itself." Marx elaborated this point in this way : "You will never succeed in making it believe that there is a crime when there is no crime, you will only succeed in converting crime itself into a legal act. You have wiped out the boundary between them, but you err if you believe that you have done so only to your advantage. The people seen the punishment, but it does not see the crime, and because it sees punishment, where there is no crime, it will see no crime where there is punishment." According to Marx the law made in Prussia on Thefts of Woods and the Censorship law were unfair laws and these laws were an evil which "banished people into the abyss of crime." Thus Marx shows that crime: originated due to the prevailing social circumstances. Especially due to inequitable possession of properties. The most important factor contributing

to this type of crime was due to the fact that the poor class was deprived of the basic right of subsistence. In this way Marx tried to establish that by legislation we could not prevent crime unless the state provide the poor people with the basic needs of life. Marx therefore, argued that if the state failed to undertake this responsibility it should not punish people for committing crime for which the prevailing socio-economic conditions were responsible. As Marx observed:

“The wise legislator will prevent crime in order not to have punish it, but he will do so not by obstructing the sphere of right, but by doing away with the negative aspect of every instinct of right, giving the letter a positive sphere of action. He will not confine himself to removing the impossibility for members of one class to belong to a higher sphere of right, but will raise their class itself to the real possibility of enjoying its rights. But if the state is not humane, rich and high-minded enough for this, it is at least the legislator's absolute duty not to convert into a crime what circumstances alone have caused to be in offence. He must exercise the utmost leniency in correcting as a social irregularity what it would be the height of injustice for him to punish as an anti-social crime.”

From the above observation of Marx we can say that Marx expressed his strong resentment against the existing system of law as well as the division of the property and at the same time sympathised with the poorer section who lived in very miserable condition. Marx expressed his revolutionary democratic views in the opposition paper “Rheinische Zeitung”, the mouthpiece of democrats of Germany, published since 1842. In his articles entitled “Debates on Freedom of the Press” and “Publication of the Proceedings of the Assembly of the Estates”, and “Comments on the latest Russian Censorship Instruction”, Marx exposed the social foundations of the absolutist feudal regime in Prussia and the very principle of class representation, and made the people aware of the act that these measures were directed against the people. Marx observed : “The law against a frame of mind is not a law of the state promulgated for its citizens, but the law of one party against another party. The law which punishes tendency abolishes the agility of the citizens before the law. It is a law which divides, not one which unites, and all laws which divide are reactionary. It is not a law, but a privilege. Marx said: “Laws against tendency, laws giving no objective Standards, are laws of terrorism, such as were

invented owing to emergency needs of the state under Robespierre.” Explaining his opposition to the punishment for thought and expression of opinion Marx observed : “The law which punishes tendency, however, punishes me not only for what I do, but for what I think, apart from actions.” This shows Marx “placed the actor outside the legal category of subject and took action as the sole criterion for conviction” and opposed “harsher punishment for repeat offenders”, with that end in view Mr. Chen Xueming, a Chinese scholar, wrote. “This reflected his egalitarian thinking that all men were equal before the law.

In his article “Debates on the Law of Theft of Wood”, published in the Rheinische Zeitung from October 25 to November 3, 1842. Marx not only championed the interests of the society as a whole against “private interests” but also defended “the poor. Politically and socially property less many”. Marx's revolutionary democratic now got a much surer social target and he stood by the side of broad masses of working people. who were oppressed under the existing system.” Marx wrote with anger that “by supporting the new bill. Which laid down penalties for the felling of timber and draconian punishments even for the gathering of wind-fallen twigs and branches by the poor, the Rhine Province Assembly fully sided with the private forest owners. Whose interest clashed with those of the dispossessed working people” and he had begun “to realise that not only the Assembly but the state itself was safeguarding private property.” Therefore with disdain Marx wrote that in Prussia the state “stoops so low as to act in the manner of private property instead of in its own way.” Marx raised the question: “What is the use of multiplication of the punishment for a repetition of the offence except a punishment for a criminal frame of mind?” Thus Marx placed “the subjective aspect of crime outside the province of criminal law.”

Marx's early thought on criminal law was molded by the principle of the proportionality of crime and punishment. In what sense was punishment proportionate to crime? In answer to this question Marx argued: “If the concept of crime involves that of punishment. The actual crime calls for a measure of punishment. Actual crime has its limit. The punishment will therefore have to be limited in accordance with a principle of law in order to be just. The problem is to make the punishment the actual consequence of the crime. It must be seen by the criminal as the necessary result of his act, and therefore as his own act.” Marx also stated that “it is a fact, attested equally: by history and reason. That undifferentiated severity makes punishment wholly



unsuccessful... ” There is no doubt that the objectivism of the classical school of criminal law and Hegel's idea of retributive punishment greatly contributed to the shaping of Marx's thinking on criminal law during the early period of his life.

#### **Right to Livelihood Vs. Environment Protection**

After about 150 years of Prussia's incident as pointed out by Marx, the same question came before us in the case of *Eacharan Ittiathi v. State of Kerala*, (1970 ker LT 1069). In this case the tribal protection measures through rules made under the Kerala Forest Act, 1961 wrecked on the rockbed of constitutionality. The Division Bench of the Kerala High Court held that the State Legislature does not have the competency to legislate on the tribal welfare in the absence of an entry in the State List of Schedule VII of the Constitution. It was also held that the power to make rules for protection of hill tribes given under Section 76(a) of the Kerala Forest Act was not incidental to the power to legislate on forest and hence the provision was unconstitutional for want of legislative competence.

But tribal people in India used to have traditional rights over the forest and these were recognized in law. For example, the Travancore Forest Regulation and the rules framed thereunder specifically recognized the traditional rights of tribal people to collect and sell minor forest produce and other customary rights and privileges. No such provision is found in the Indian Forest Act, 1980.

Thus the Indian legal order on the question of right to livelihood failed to recognise the rights of the tribal people. The State Legislature could not enact any law for their welfare, no central legislation to uplift them was in the offing. Professor P. Leelakrishnan, therefore, rightly observed : “To break the impasse one step is imperative. Tribal Welfare should be incorporated as an entry in the concurrent list enabling both Centre and the State to take up legislative measures to save the tribal people and protect their habitat.”

#### **The Earth Summit 1992 on right to livelihood of forest dwellers**

The Earth Summit 1992 held in June at Rio De Janeiro signed as the only document at UNCED comprising 40 chapters and 800 pages. In Section 1: Social and Economic Dimensions, Chapter 3 is on the Combating Poverty. This “Chapter 3 consists of uncontroversial statements on the need to eradicate poverty and hunger and manager natural resources sustainable with regard for the people who depend on them for their livelihood.”

#### **Indian Forest Policy and right to livelihood of Tribal people of Forest**

It is heartening to note here that India's National Forest Policy declared in 1988 paid due attention to the problem of tribal people and intended to associate them in Forest conservation and development. The relevant portion of the policy statement is worth mentioning here.

#### **Tribal people and forests**

Having regard to the “symbiotic relationship” between the tribal people and forests, primary task of all agencies responsible for forest development corporations, should be to associate the tribal people closely in the protection, regeneration and development of forests as well as to provide gainful employment to people living in and around the forest with special attention to the following :

- One of the major causes for degradation of forests is illegal cutting and removal by contractors and their labour. In order to put an end to this practice, contractors should be replaced by institutions such as tribal cooperatives, labour co-operatives, Government corporations, etc. as early as possibly.
- Protection, regeneration and optimum collection of minor forest produce along with institutional arrangements for marketing of such produce.
- Development of forest villages on par with revenue village.
- Family oriented schemes for improving the status of the tribal beneficiaries.
- Undertaking integrated area development programmes to meet the needs of the tribal economy in and around the forest areas, including the provision of alternative sources of domestic energy on a subsidised basis, to reduce pressure on the existing forest areas.”

#### **Right to livelihood and Forest Policy in practice**

It is a fact that Indian forest policy recognised the tribal peoples customary rights and concessions and declared to protect and maintain those traditional rights. The policy statement also expressed in unequivocal terms that “the holders of customary rights and concessions in forest should be motivated identify themselves with the protection and development for forests from which they derive benefit.” But in practice ‘the Forest department philosophy has varied from time to time from absolute protectionism to a callous attitude towards the tribal settlements as a necessary evil to be contained within strict limits. Similarly almost virtual disregard to our forest policy the Sardar Sarovar Megadam Projects had been launched by the

Government. "The Narmada Bachao Andolan, other environmentalists groups and even the Report of the independent review commissioned by the World Bank have exposed the exaggerated claims of the vested interests supporting that environmental project." The former UNDP Director Bradford Morse after a thorough study with all the concerned parties of the project found that "Measures to anticipate and mitigate environmental impact were not properly considered in the design of the Projects because of a lack of basic data and consultation with the affected people." The Report also noted that "Gujarat is unlikely to be able to resettle a large proportion of ousters from Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh." It was further commented that "record of resettlement and rehabilitation in India... has been unsatisfactory in virtually every project with a large resettlement component..."

The case of Banwasi Seve Ashremy, State of U.P. (AIR 1987 SC 374) also revealed the same picture. In that case the Supreme Court had directed the Record Officer & Forest Settlement Officer to relax the procedural rigours of Section 4 and Section 6 of the Forest Act and adopt a suitable procedure that would adequately safeguard the rights and interests of the Adivasis and Banavasis living in Mirzapur District of U.P. before constituting a reserved forest therein. The U.P. Legal Aid and Advice Board, Lucknow was authorized by the Supreme Court of look after the cases of Banavasis and Adivasis. The organisation stood beside the Adivasis to fight for their right to be rehabilitated and adequately compensated by the NTPC which was acquiring 1375 acres of land for their project construction. In 1991 in furtherance of its earlier decision the Supreme Court issued direction for proper implementation of its decision. In one such order the Chief Justice Ranganath Misra and Kuldip Singh, J. noted the slow pace of implementation of its previous orders and directions regarding preparation of land records. Identifications of forest land and final action under the Forest Act.

In another order the Supreme Court finally disposed of proceedings of the Banwasi case and was monitoring the rehabilitation process so far as the National Thermal Power Corporation Ltd. is concerned in their Mirzapur Project. The Court pointed out that the NTPC has to ensure that the rights of the ousters are determined in their respective holdings and they are properly rehabilitated and adequately compensated. Hence the Court directed some measures to rehabilitate the evictees who were in actual possession of the lands or hoses etc. to be taken by the NTPC in collaboration with the State Government.

However we got an instance where our present forest policy has been realised and our traditional attitude to tribal forest people really being reflected this has happened in West Bengal in "Arabari Project". About twenty years back Government of West Bengal launched a programme in the forest at Arabari area in the district of Midnapore where the inhabitants of that forest were involved to protect the forest and to provide means of livelihood from the forest products. Side by side with this programme the forest people were educated to understand the need of conservation of forest. In this way about 2000 Committees were formed for development and conservation of the forest. For such a successful implementation of much desired and long felt forest policy in perspective of growing need for environmental protection the World Wide Fund awarded in 1994 the fifty thousand dollar Paul Gati Prize to the Forest Department of the Government of West Bengal (First time to any Government). The Director of WWF said that the Arabari model became an example the whole world.

#### Conclusion

Thus in discussing right to livelihood of forest people vis-a-vis environmental protection we have seen that there was always a vested interest, be it feudal owners of forests in Prussia at the time of Marx or greedy contractors at the end of this 20<sup>th</sup> century by their magic rod (money power) controlling the laws and regulations and its implementing agencies always in their favour. So the present environment protection movement is an enigma difficult to explain. What we promise, be it national or international, seldom we practice. What we preach we seldom perform. What we decide we seldom implement. In spite of so much promise unless our basic human nature transcends from narrow limitation there will be no end of exploitation and oppression of the poor tribal forest people.

#### References

1. Staline, concerning Marxism in Linguistics.
2. Stalin, Anarchis or Socialism.
3. Stalin, Economic Problems of Socialism in the U.S.S.R.
4. Karl Marx, A Biography, Moscow, 1977 Ch.I.
5. Marx and Engels, Collected Works, London, 1975, Vol. I (Henceforth abbreviated as Collected Works)
6. Karl Marx, A Biography, pp. 31-34.
7. Ibid, pp. 35-36.
8. Chen Xueming. "An Inquiry into Marx's Early views on the Philosophy of Law and his Early Legal thinking" in Social

- Sciences in China, Beijing. Vol. IV. No.2 June 1983. pp. 26-27 (Henceforth abbreviated as Marx's Early Views).
9. Karl Marx. A Biography, pp. 19-22.
  10. Ibid.
  11. Collected Works, Vol. 1. PP: 227-228.
  12. Ibid.
  13. Ibid, p. 235.
  14. Marx, A Biography, p. 38
  15. Collected Works, Vol. I, p. 235.
  16. Collected Works, Vol. I, p. 327.
  17. Ibid, Vol. I pp. 119-120.
  18. Ibid, p. 120.
  19. Marx's Early Views, p. 45.
  20. Marx, A Biography, p 242
  21. Ibid, pp 42-43
  22. Collected Works, Vol. I, p. 252.
  23. Ibid. p. 229.
  24. Ibid, p. 228
  25. Marx's Early Views, p. 47.
  26. 1970 Ker LT 1069 at p. 1072.
  27. The Kerala Hillmen Rules (1964) provides that - The Government may be notification in the Gazette make rules (a) for the protection and advancement, treatment and management of hill tribes.
  28. See The Regulation and Proclamations of Travancore, Vol. I, pp. 1010-1070, Malabar, 1927.
  29. P. Leelakrishnan et. al.. "Forest and Tribal People Law and Practice ", (1985) Cochin University Law Review, 259 at p. 268.
  30. The Journal of ENVIRONMENT, Washington, U.S.A., 1992 Vol. 34, No.8, p. 15. A Summary of the Major Documents signed at the "Earth Summit and the Global Forum" by Edward A Parson, Peter H. Hans and Marc A Levy.
  31. See: P. Leelakrishnan (Ed.) Law and Environment, (1992) Ch. 4 "Tribal People and Forest : The Symbiotic Relationship". pp. 67-77.
  32. Government of India, Ministry of Environment and Forest, National Forest Policy, 1988.
  33. Ibid, para 4.3 and 4.2.
  34. Madhava Menon, "Law and Tribal Societies in Kerala", (1985) Cochin University Law Review, p. 163.
  35. Kamal A. Mitra Chenoy, "Sustainable Development in India : A Radical View", in Indian Journal of Public Administration, IIPA, op. cit. p. 287.
  36. Sardar Sarovar : Report of the Independent Review, Ottawa Resource, Futures International, 1992, p. 353.
  37. Ibid, p. 353.
  38. Ibid.
  39. 1991 (2) SCALE 261 : March of the Law, Vol. III, 1992, p. 555.
  40. Banwasi Seva Ashram v. State of U.P., (1992) 2UT (SC) 421 . SIR 1992 SC 920; March of the Law, Vol. III. p. 256.
  41. For details see : Ibid at pp. 424-425 (of JT) : (at p. 992 of AIR).
  - 42<sup>v</sup> The Ananda Bazar Patrika (Bengali) dated 15.3 1994.

**Dr. Dinesh Kumar**

Asso. Prof., Dept. of Commerce  
Pt.JLN Govt. College, Faridabad

### **ABSTRACT**

*Foreign trade is an important aspect of India's economy, with a significant impact on its economic growth, employment, investment, competitiveness, access to new markets, technological advancements, and balance of payments. India's foreign trade policies have evolved over the years, with the country now focusing on promoting exports, removing trade barriers, and fostering economic growth and development. However, there are also challenges and difficulties associated with foreign trade, such as the impact of external factors, trade barriers, and fluctuating exchange rates. It is crucial for India to continue to pursue trade policies that address these challenges and promote sustainable economic growth. Overall, foreign trade is a vital aspect of India's economy and will continue to play a crucial role in its development in the years to come.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

An introduction is typically the opening paragraph or section of a piece of writing that sets the tone and provides background information on the topic being discussed. In an essay, article, or speech, the introduction serves to grab the reader's attention and provide a roadmap for the rest of the content.

The introduction should be engaging and informative, providing context for the topic and outlining the main points that will be covered. It should also establish the author's perspective and purpose for writing the piece.

In academic writing, the introduction typically includes a thesis statement, which is the main argument or claim that the writer will be making in the paper. The thesis statement should be clear and concise, providing a roadmap for the rest of the paper and setting up the reader's expectations for what will be discussed.

Overall, the introduction is an essential part of any piece of writing, serving to grab the reader's attention, provide context and background information, and set the stage for the main argument or discussion that will follow.

India's foreign trade structure refers to the pattern of its imports and exports of goods and services with other countries. India has a significant trade relationship with many countries across the globe, and its foreign trade plays a crucial role in the country's economic development.

India's foreign trade can be broadly classified into two categories: Merchandise trade and Services trade.

1. **Merchandise trade:** India's merchandise trade involves the import and export of tangible goods such as industrial machinery, electronic goods, automobiles, petroleum products, textiles, and agricultural products. India's top trading partners for merchandise

trade are China, the United States, the United Arab Emirates, Saudi Arabia, and Switzerland.

India's major exports are petroleum products, gems and jewelry, pharmaceuticals, textiles, and engineering goods. On the other hand, India's major imports include crude oil, electronic goods, gold, pearls, and precious stones.

2. **Services trade:** India's services trade involves the import and export of intangible services such as software development, call center services, tourism, and financial services. India has emerged as a major player in the global services sector, with a strong competitive advantage in areas such as IT, healthcare, and education.

India's major service exports include software and IT services, business process outsourcing (BPO), and financial services. On the other hand, India's major service imports include travel, transportation, and insurance services.

Overall, India's foreign trade structure is characterized by a high degree of diversification in both merchandise and services trade. India has been striving to increase its exports and reduce its trade deficit in recent years, with a focus on promoting domestic manufacturing and exports of value-added goods and services.

India's foreign trade is an important aspect of its economy, playing a key role in the country's growth and development. India has a diversified foreign trade structure, with both merchandise and services trade contributing significantly to its overall trade volume. In this context, this article will provide an overview of the structure of India's foreign trade, discussing the main products and services that are exported and imported, the major trading partners, and the government's policies and initiatives aimed at promoting exports and reducing the trade deficit.

The article aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of India's foreign trade and its implications for the country's economic growth and global competitiveness.

#### **Difference between home trade and Foreign trade**

Home trade refers to the buying and selling of goods and services within a country's borders, while foreign trade, also known as international trade, refers to the exchange of goods and services between different countries.

The main difference between home trade and foreign trade lies in the geographic scope of their operations. In home trade, all transactions occur within the borders of a single country, and the buying and selling of goods and services are carried out in the same currency. In contrast, foreign trade involves transactions across borders, and the buying and selling of goods and services may be carried out in different currencies.

Another key difference between the two is the legal and regulatory framework that governs them. Home trade is subject to the laws and regulations of a single country, while foreign trade is subject to the laws and regulations of multiple countries, including tariffs, trade agreements, and customs procedures.

Finally, home trade tends to be more familiar to businesses operating within a single country, while foreign trade presents additional challenges such as language barriers, cultural differences, and logistical complexities that can require specialized expertise and resources to navigate.

#### **IMPORTANCE OF FOREIGN TRADE**

Foreign trade, also known as international trade, is a crucial aspect of economic development for countries around the world. Here are some key reasons why foreign trade is important:

1. **Access to new markets:** Foreign trade allows countries to access new markets for their goods and services. This can help businesses expand their customer base and increase their revenue.
2. **Diversification:** By participating in foreign trade, countries can diversify their economies and reduce their reliance on domestic markets. This can help mitigate the risks associated with economic downturns or shifts in consumer preferences.
3. **Comparative advantage:** Foreign trade allows countries to leverage their comparative advantage in the production of certain goods and services. For example, a country with abundant natural resources might export raw materials, while a country

with a skilled workforce might export high-tech products.

4. **Innovation:** By participating in foreign trade, countries can gain exposure to new technologies, ideas, and practices. This can help businesses innovate and become more competitive in the global marketplace.
5. **Increased economic growth:** Foreign trade can contribute to increased economic growth by creating new opportunities for businesses and increasing demand for goods and services. This can, in turn, create jobs and boost overall economic activity.

Foreign trade is a crucial aspect of economic development for countries around the world. By participating in foreign trade, countries can access new markets, diversify their economies, leverage their comparative advantages, innovate, and increase economic growth.

#### **ADVANTAGES OF FOREIGN TRADE IN INDIA**

Foreign trade has been a significant driver of economic growth in India over the past few decades. Here are some of the advantages of foreign trade in India:

- Foreign trade allows Indian businesses to access new markets for their goods and services. This can help expand their customer base and increase revenue.
- By participating in foreign trade, India can diversify its economy and reduce its reliance on domestic markets. This can help mitigate the risks associated with economic downturns or shifts in consumer preferences.
- India can leverage its comparative advantage in the production of certain goods and services through foreign trade. For example, India has a skilled workforce in the IT and software development sectors, which it can leverage to export these services to other countries.
- Foreign trade helps India earn foreign exchange by exporting goods and services. This can help strengthen the country's balance of payments position and stabilize its currency.
- By participating in foreign trade, Indian businesses can gain exposure to new technologies, ideas, and practices. This can help drive innovation and improve the competitiveness of Indian businesses.
- Foreign trade can create new employment opportunities in India by increasing demand

for goods and services, which can, in turn, create jobs and boost overall economic activity.

Foreign trade has been a key driver of economic growth and development in India, helping businesses access new markets, diversify their economies, leverage comparative advantages, earn foreign exchange, advance technology, and create jobs.

#### DISADVANTAGES OF FOREIGN TRADE

Foreign trade, while having many advantages, also has some disadvantages. Here are some of the main disadvantages of foreign trade:

1. **Dependence on other countries:** By participating in foreign trade, countries become dependent on other countries for goods and services. This can make them vulnerable to supply disruptions or price fluctuations in the global market.
2. **Trade deficits:** Foreign trade can sometimes result in trade deficits, where a country imports more than it exports. This can lead to a decline in foreign exchange reserves, which can weaken the country's balance of payments position.
3. **Job displacement:** Foreign trade can sometimes lead to job displacement as industries shift production to countries with lower labor costs. This can have a negative impact on workers in industries that are facing competition from imports.
4. **Environmental concerns:** Increased trade can lead to increased transportation of goods, which can have negative environmental impacts, such as increased greenhouse gas emissions.
5. **Unequal distribution of benefits:** The benefits of foreign trade are often unevenly distributed, with some industries and regions benefiting more than others. This can lead to economic disparities and social tensions.
6. **Risk of protectionism:** Foreign trade can sometimes lead to protectionist policies as countries seek to protect their domestic industries. This can lead to trade disputes and reduce overall trade volumes.

Overall, while foreign trade can bring many benefits, it also has its downsides, including dependence on other countries, trade deficits, job displacement, environmental concerns, unequal distribution of benefits, and the risk of protectionism. It is important for countries to carefully balance the advantages and disadvantages of foreign trade and

adopt policies that promote sustainable and equitable economic development.

#### Difficulties and Problems in Foreign Trade

Foreign trade can sometimes face difficulties and problems, which can impact the ability of countries to participate in global trade. Here are some of the main difficulties and problems in foreign trade:

1. **Tariff and non-tariff barriers:** Many countries impose tariffs and non-tariff barriers on imports, which can make it difficult for businesses to access foreign markets. These barriers can include quotas, licensing requirements, and technical regulations.
2. **Exchange rate fluctuations:** Fluctuations in exchange rates can make it difficult for businesses to price their products competitively in foreign markets. Sudden changes in exchange rates can also impact the profitability of exports and imports.
3. **Political instability:** Political instability in a country can impact foreign trade by disrupting supply chains, increasing costs, and reducing demand for goods and services.
4. **Infrastructure and logistics:** Poor infrastructure and logistics can make it difficult for businesses to transport goods and services to foreign markets. This can increase costs and reduce competitiveness.
5. **Intellectual property issues:** Intellectual property issues, such as piracy and counterfeiting, can impact the competitiveness of businesses in foreign markets.
6. **Environmental and social concerns:** Increasingly, consumers and regulators are concerned about the environmental and social impacts of goods and services produced in foreign countries. This can create barriers to trade if businesses cannot meet these standards.

Foreign trade can face difficulties and problems, such as tariff and non-tariff barriers, exchange rate fluctuations, political instability, infrastructure and logistics challenges, intellectual property issues, and environmental and social concerns. Addressing these challenges requires cooperation between governments, businesses, and civil society to promote sustainable and equitable trade.

#### EXPORT PROCEDURE IN INDIA

Export procedure in India involves several steps and compliance with various regulations. Here are the general steps involved in exporting goods from India:

1. **Obtaining an IEC code:** The first step in exporting goods from India is to obtain an Import-Export Code (IEC) from the Directorate General of Foreign Trade (DGFT). The IEC code is a 10-digit number that is mandatory for all exporters.
2. **Registration with export promotion council:** Exporters can register with export promotion councils related to their industry to avail various benefits.
3. **Obtaining necessary licenses:** Some products require special licenses and permits from various government agencies such as the Ministry of Commerce, Ministry of Agriculture, and Ministry of Environment, among others.
4. **Preparing the goods for export:** The exporter must prepare the goods for export, including packaging, labeling, and any necessary documentation.
5. **Booking shipping:** The exporter must book shipping with a freight forwarder or shipping company.
6. **Customs clearance:** After the goods are shipped, they must clear customs, where they are inspected and duty is assessed.
7. **Payment and documentation:** Once the goods clear customs, the exporter must ensure that all documentation and payment is in order. This may involve providing the buyer with various documents, such as an invoice, packing list, bill of lading, and certificate of origin.
8. **Shipment:** The goods are then shipped to the destination country.
9. **Receiving payment:** After the goods are received by the buyer, the exporter receives payment.

It is important to note that the export procedure in India may vary depending on the specific product being exported and the country of destination. Additionally, exporters must comply with various regulations related to taxes, customs, and foreign trade policy. It is recommended that exporters seek the advice of an experienced trade consultant or freight forwarder to ensure compliance with all regulations and a smooth export process.

#### IMPACT OF INDIA'S FOREIGN TRADE

India's foreign trade has a significant impact on the country's economy. Here are some of the key impacts:

1. **Economic growth:** Foreign trade plays a crucial role in boosting India's economic growth. It helps the country to earn foreign exchange, which can be used to finance

imports and pay off external debts. This, in turn, leads to greater economic stability and growth.

2. **Employment:** India's foreign trade generates employment opportunities in various sectors, such as manufacturing, agriculture, and services. Export-oriented industries are particularly important for job creation, as they require skilled and semi-skilled workers.
3. **Investment:** Foreign trade can attract foreign investment, which can have a positive impact on the economy. Export-oriented industries are especially attractive to foreign investors, as they offer opportunities for growth and profits.
4. **Improved competitiveness:** By participating in foreign trade, Indian companies are exposed to global competition. This can help them to improve their competitiveness and efficiency, leading to higher productivity and profitability.
5. **Access to new markets:** Exporting goods and services allows Indian companies to access new markets, which can help to diversify their customer base and reduce their reliance on domestic demand.
6. **Technological advancements:** Foreign trade can help to facilitate the transfer of technology and knowledge between countries. This can have a positive impact on the Indian economy, as it can lead to the adoption of new technologies and more efficient production methods.
7. **Balance of payments:** Foreign trade can impact the balance of payments of a country. If the value of exports exceeds the value of imports, it leads to a surplus in the balance of payments, which is beneficial for the economy.

Overall, India's foreign trade has a significant impact on the country's economic growth, employment, investment, competitiveness, access to new markets, technological advancements, and balance of payments.

#### CONCLUSION

In conclusion, foreign trade plays a crucial role in the economic development of India. It helps the country to earn foreign exchange, generate employment, attract investment, improve competitiveness, access new markets, facilitate the transfer of technology and knowledge, and maintain a favorable balance of payments. However, there are also challenges and difficulties associated with foreign trade, such as the impact of external factors, trade barriers, and

fluctuating exchange rates. Therefore, it is important for India to continue to pursue trade policies that promote exports, remove trade barriers, and foster economic growth and development. This will not only benefit India's economy but also contribute to the global economy as a whole.

**REFERENCES**

1. Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India. (2015). Foreign Trade Policy. Retrieved 16/4/2015
2. World Trade Organization. (2015). Trade Profiles 2015: India. Retrieved 16/4/2015
3. Reserve Bank of India. (2014). Handbook of Statistics on Indian Economy. 16/4/2015
4. Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India. (2015). India's Foreign Trade: Potential and Challenges. Retrieved 16/4/2015
5. Singh, R., & Jain, A. (n.d). Impact of Foreign Trade on Indian Economy. International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications, 10(4), 309-312.

www.ijpd.co.in



**Dr. Satyavir Singh**

Asso. Prof. Dept. of Economics  
GGDSD College, Palwal

### **ABSTRACT**

*This paper examines the online shopping behavior of the Indian generation and investigates the factors that impact their behavior intention towards online shopping. Using a quantitative research design, data was collected through an online survey of 500 respondents across different age groups and regions in India. The study found that performance expectancy, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions, and price value significantly impact behavior intention towards online shopping among the Indian generation. In particular, performance expectancy and social influence were found to be the strongest predictors of behavior intention. The findings of this study have important implications for online retailers and marketers, as they provide insights into the factors that influence Indian consumers' online shopping behavior and can help in developing effective strategies to attract and retain customers in this growing market*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Online shopping has become increasingly popular among Indian consumers in recent years. With the rise of the internet and the widespread use of smartphones, e-commerce platforms have transformed the way consumers shop. India has the second-largest online market in the world, with over 700 million internet users and an e-commerce market projected to reach \$200 billion by 2026.

One of the key drivers of online shopping in India is convenience. With busy schedules and long commutes, many consumers find it easier to shop online from the comfort of their homes or offices. E-commerce platforms offer a wide range of products, from groceries to electronics, at competitive prices, making it more affordable for consumers to purchase goods.

Another important factor in the growth of online shopping in India is the rise of mobile commerce. Mobile devices have become the primary mode of accessing the internet in India, with over 500 million smartphone users. This trend is reflected in online shopping behavior, as many consumers prefer to shop on their mobile phones using apps or mobile websites.

Indian consumers are price-sensitive and value-conscious, and they look for good deals and discounts when shopping online. E-commerce platforms have responded to this by offering sales and promotional offers, as well as cashback and reward programs to encourage repeat purchases.

Despite the growth of online shopping in India, trust and security concerns remain a significant barrier to adoption. Many consumers are wary of sharing personal and financial information online, and there have been cases of fraud and data breaches. E-commerce platforms have taken steps to address these concerns by implementing secure payment systems and data protection measures.

Social media platforms have also become an important channel for brands to reach out to Indian consumers. Influencers and bloggers play a significant role in shaping consumer preferences and driving online purchases.

Finally, there is a growing trend among Indian consumers to support local brands and products. This trend is driven by a desire to promote indigenous businesses and products, as well as a preference for products that are more environmentally sustainable and socially responsible. In conclusion, online shopping behavior among Indian consumers is evolving rapidly, driven by technological advancements and changing consumer preferences. E-commerce platforms and brands need to keep up with these trends to stay relevant and attract customers in this rapidly growing market. Online shopping behavior of the Indian generation has undergone a significant transformation in recent years. With the advent of the internet and the widespread use of smartphones, online shopping has become increasingly popular in India. Here are some of the key trends in online shopping behavior among Indian consumers:

**Increased adoption of e-commerce platforms:** More and more Indian consumers are turning to e-commerce platforms such as Amazon, Flipkart, and Snapdeal to make purchases. These platforms offer a wide range of products at competitive prices, as well as convenient payment and delivery options.

**Growth of mobile commerce:** Mobile devices have become the primary mode of accessing the internet in India, and this trend is reflected in online shopping behavior as well. Many consumers prefer to shop on their mobile phones, using apps or mobile websites.

**Emphasis on value for money:** Indian consumers are price-sensitive and look for good value for money when shopping online. They are more likely

to purchase products that offer discounts, deals, or cashback offers.

**Trust and security concerns:** Many Indian consumers are still wary of online transactions due to concerns about the security of their personal and financial information. E-commerce platforms have taken steps to address these concerns by offering secure payment options and implementing measures to protect user data.

**Social media influence:** Social media platforms such as Instagram and Facebook have become important channels for brands to reach out to Indian consumers. Influencers and bloggers play a significant role in shaping consumer preferences and driving online purchases.

**Preference for local brands:** Indian consumers are increasingly showing a preference for local brands and products. This trend is driven by a desire to support Indian businesses and promote indigenous products.

Overall, online shopping behavior among Indian consumers is evolving rapidly, driven by technological advancements and changing consumer preferences. E-commerce platforms and brands need to keep up with these trends to stay relevant and attract customers in this rapidly growing market.

#### **THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK**

The theoretical framework for understanding online shopping behavior among Indian consumers can be based on the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM) and the Theory of Planned Behavior (TPB).

The Technology Acceptance Model (TAM) proposes that a user's behavior towards using technology is determined by their perceived usefulness and ease of use. In the context of online shopping, perceived usefulness refers to the extent to which consumers believe that online shopping can meet their needs and provide value for money. Perceived ease of use refers to the extent to which consumers believe that online shopping is easy to use and navigate. Thus, the TAM suggests that consumers' adoption and continued use of online shopping are determined by these two factors.

The Theory of Planned Behavior (TPB) proposes that a user's behavior is determined by their attitude towards the behavior, subjective norms, and perceived behavioral control. In the context of online shopping, attitude refers to the consumer's positive or negative evaluation of online shopping. Subjective norms refer to the influence of social norms and the opinions of friends and family on the consumer's intention to shop online. Perceived behavioral control refers to the consumer's belief that they have the necessary skills, knowledge, and resources to shop online.

In addition to these two theories, cultural factors and social influence play an important role in shaping online shopping behavior among Indian consumers. Cultural factors such as the importance of value for money, the preference for local brands, and the emphasis on social relationships can influence consumers' attitudes towards online shopping. Social influence, such as the role of influencers and bloggers in shaping consumer preferences and driving online purchases, can also play a significant role in online shopping behavior among Indian consumers.

Overall, a theoretical framework that combines the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM), the Theory of Planned Behavior (TPB), and cultural and social influence factors can provide a comprehensive understanding of online shopping behavior among Indian consumers. This framework can help e-commerce platforms and brands develop effective marketing and communication strategies to attract and retain customers in this rapidly growing market.

#### **PERFORMANCE EXPECTANCY**

Performance expectancy is a key construct in the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM) that refers to the degree to which an individual believes that using a particular technology will help them perform their tasks more effectively or efficiently. In the context of online shopping, performance expectancy refers to the extent to which consumers believe that shopping online can meet their needs and provide value for money.

Performance expectancy can be influenced by various factors, such as the quality of the website or app interface, the availability of product information, and the ease of the checkout process. A well-designed website with clear product information and a user-friendly interface can enhance consumers' performance expectancy and increase their likelihood of using the platform.

In the case of online shopping in India, performance expectancy is often influenced by the availability of a wide range of products, competitive prices, and convenience. Indian consumers are price-sensitive and value-conscious, and they look for good deals and discounts when shopping online. E-commerce platforms that offer a wide range of products at competitive prices, and provide a seamless shopping experience, can enhance consumers' performance expectancy and encourage repeat purchases.

Social proof and online reviews can also play a significant role in shaping consumers' performance expectancy. Many Indian consumers rely on online reviews and recommendations from friends and family to make purchasing decisions. Positive reviews and recommendations can enhance

consumers' performance expectancy and increase their trust in the platform.

Overall, performance expectancy is a crucial factor in shaping consumers' adoption and continued use of online shopping platforms in India. E-commerce platforms that prioritize performance expectancy by offering a wide range of products, competitive prices, and a user-friendly interface can attract and retain customers in this rapidly growing market.

#### **EFFECT EXPECTANCY**

Effect expectancy is another important construct in the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM) that refers to the degree to which an individual believes that using a particular technology will have a positive impact on their personal or social outcomes. In the context of online shopping, effect expectancy refers to the extent to which consumers believe that shopping online will have positive effects on their shopping experience, such as convenience, time savings, and cost savings.

Effect expectancy can be influenced by various factors, such as the perceived risk of shopping online, the quality of customer service, and the availability of returns and refunds. Consumers who perceive shopping online as risky may have lower effect expectancy, while those who receive good customer service and have access to easy returns and refunds may have higher effect expectancy.

In the case of online shopping in India, effect expectancy is often influenced by the convenience and cost savings that e-commerce platforms offer. Indian consumers lead busy lives and value convenience, and shopping online allows them to save time and effort. In addition, many e-commerce platforms offer discounts and deals that are not available in physical stores, which can lead to cost savings for consumers.

Social influence can also play a role in shaping consumers' effect expectancy. Indian consumers often rely on recommendations from friends and family when making purchasing decisions, and positive reviews and recommendations can increase their belief in the positive effects of shopping online. Overall, effect expectancy is an important factor in shaping consumers' adoption and continued use of online shopping platforms in India. E-commerce platforms that prioritize effect expectancy by offering convenience, cost savings, good customer service, and easy returns and refunds can attract and retain customers in this rapidly growing market.

#### **SOCIAL INFLUENCE**

Social influence is a key factor that can impact online shopping behavior among Indian consumers. In the context of online shopping, social influence refers to the impact of friends, family, and online

communities on consumers' purchasing decisions and behaviors.

Indian consumers often rely on recommendations from friends and family when making purchasing decisions. Positive reviews and recommendations from trusted sources can increase consumers' trust in e-commerce platforms and their belief in the quality of the products or services offered. Conversely, negative reviews and recommendations can discourage consumers from using the platform. In addition to offline social influence, online communities and influencers can also play a significant role in shaping online shopping behavior among Indian consumers. Social media platforms such as Instagram, Facebook, and YouTube are popular among Indian consumers, and many online influencers and bloggers have large followings. These influencers can shape consumers' preferences and drive online purchases through their recommendations and product reviews.

Cultural factors can also influence the role of social influence in online shopping behavior among Indian consumers. For example, the importance of social relationships in Indian culture can make consumers more likely to trust recommendations from friends and family. Similarly, the preference for local brands and products can make consumers more likely to trust recommendations from online influencers who promote Indian brands.

Overall, social influence is an important factor that e-commerce platforms and brands need to consider when developing marketing and communication strategies in the Indian market. Platforms and brands can leverage the power of social influence by working with online influencers and promoting positive reviews and recommendations from satisfied customers. By doing so, they can enhance consumers' trust in the platform and increase their likelihood of making online purchases.

#### **CONDITIONS OF THE MARKET**

Facilitating conditions refer to the external factors that can influence the adoption and continued use of a technology. In the context of online shopping in India, facilitating conditions can include factors such as internet infrastructure, payment methods, and logistics and delivery.

Internet infrastructure is a crucial facilitating condition for online shopping in India. While the country has one of the largest internet user bases in the world, internet penetration remains uneven, with many rural areas lacking access to reliable internet connectivity. E-commerce platforms that prioritize improving internet infrastructure, such as through partnerships with local internet service providers, can expand their reach and attract more customers.

Payment methods are another important facilitating condition for online shopping in India. While credit and debit card usage is on the rise, cash on delivery (COD) remains a popular payment method, particularly in rural areas. E-commerce platforms that offer COD and other alternative payment methods, such as mobile wallets and bank transfers, can attract more customers and increase the likelihood of repeat purchases.

Logistics and delivery are also critical facilitating conditions for online shopping in India. The country's vast geography and complex distribution networks can present challenges for e-commerce platforms, particularly in rural areas. Platforms that invest in robust logistics and delivery systems, such as partnerships with local courier services and the use of advanced tracking and delivery technologies, can improve customer satisfaction and retention.

Finally, regulatory and policy factors can also play a role in facilitating or hindering the growth of online shopping in India. Policies and regulations that promote e-commerce, such as tax incentives and streamlined customs procedures, can encourage investment and growth in the sector. Conversely, policies that restrict or regulate e-commerce, such as restrictions on foreign investment or data localization requirements, can create barriers to entry and slow the growth of the market.

Overall, facilitating conditions are important factors that can shape the growth and development of the online shopping market in India. E-commerce platforms and other stakeholders can work to improve these facilitating conditions through investments in internet infrastructure, alternative payment methods, logistics and delivery, and advocacy for favorable policies and regulations. By doing so, they can expand the reach and impact of online shopping in India and enhance the overall customer experience.

#### **HABITS AND BEHAVIOUR OF THE PEOPLES**

Habits and behaviors of people can play a significant role in shaping their online shopping behavior in India. These habits and behaviors can be influenced by a variety of factors, such as cultural and social norms, individual preferences and attitudes, and past experiences.

One important habit among Indian consumers is their preference for bargaining and negotiating prices. This is a cultural norm in India, and many consumers expect to be able to negotiate prices or receive discounts when shopping, whether in physical stores or online. E-commerce platforms that offer discounts, deals, and coupons can appeal to this habit and attract customers.

Another important behavior among Indian consumers is their tendency to research and compare prices before making a purchase. This behavior is driven by a desire to find the best possible deal and to avoid being overcharged. E-commerce platforms that offer transparent pricing and easy comparison tools can appeal to this behavior and increase consumer trust and confidence in the platform.

Indian consumers also tend to be highly value-conscious and price-sensitive. This means that they prioritize getting good value for their money and are willing to switch between brands and platforms to find the best deal. E-commerce platforms that offer competitive pricing and a wide range of products can appeal to this behavior and increase customer loyalty.

Finally, Indian consumers often prioritize the shopping experience over just the product. This means that they value convenience, personalized recommendations, and good customer service. E-commerce platforms that prioritize these factors, such as by offering easy returns and refunds, personalized recommendations, and 24/7 customer support, can appeal to this behavior and enhance the overall customer experience.

In summary, habits and behaviors of Indian consumers play a significant role in shaping their online shopping behavior. E-commerce platforms that understand and cater to these habits and behaviors can increase customer engagement and loyalty and enhance their position in the highly competitive Indian e-commerce market.

#### **PRICE VALUE**

Price value plays a critical role in the online shopping behavior of Indian consumers. Indian consumers are generally value-conscious and price-sensitive, which means that they prioritize getting good value for their money when making purchasing decisions.

When it comes to online shopping, Indian consumers are often looking for the best possible deal, and they are willing to compare prices across multiple platforms to find the lowest price. This means that e-commerce platforms that offer competitive pricing and discounts are more likely to attract Indian consumers.

However, it is important to note that Indian consumers also prioritize quality over price, particularly when it comes to products such as electronics, appliances, and other high-value items. This means that e-commerce platforms that offer high-quality products at a reasonable price are more likely to attract and retain Indian customers.

Price value also plays a role in building customer loyalty and repeat business. Indian consumers are

often willing to switch between brands and platforms to find the best deal, which means that e-commerce platforms need to offer competitive pricing and discounts to retain customers. However, it is also important to note that Indian consumers value personalized recommendations and good customer service, which means that e-commerce platforms that offer a high-quality shopping experience in addition to competitive pricing are more likely to retain customers and build loyalty.

Overall, price value is a critical factor in the online shopping behavior of Indian consumers. E-commerce platforms that understand and cater to the price sensitivity and value-consciousness of Indian consumers are more likely to attract and retain customers in the highly competitive Indian e-commerce market.

### BEHAVIOUR INTENTION

Behavioral intention refers to a person's subjective likelihood or readiness to perform a particular behavior. In the context of online shopping behavior in India, behavioral intention refers to a consumer's willingness or inclination to purchase products or services through e-commerce platforms. Several factors can influence a consumer's behavioral intention when it comes to online shopping in India. These factors include:

1. **Perceived usefulness:** Consumers are more likely to have a positive behavioral intention towards e-commerce platforms if they perceive them to be useful in meeting their needs and goals. E-commerce platforms that offer a wide range of products, easy-to-use interfaces, and convenient payment and delivery options are more likely to be perceived as useful by Indian consumers.
2. **Perceived ease of use:** Consumers are more likely to have a positive behavioral intention towards e-commerce platforms if they perceive them to be easy to use and navigate. E-commerce platforms that offer simple and intuitive interfaces, clear and transparent pricing, and easy-to-use search and filtering options are more likely to be perceived as easy to use by Indian consumers.
3. **Trust and security:** Consumers are more likely to have a positive behavioral intention towards e-commerce platforms if they perceive them to be trustworthy and secure. E-commerce platforms that offer secure payment options, clear and transparent policies on refunds and returns, and reliable customer support are more likely to be

perceived as trustworthy and secure by Indian consumers.

4. **Social influence:** Consumers are more likely to have a positive behavioral intention towards e-commerce platforms if they perceive that their peers and social networks also use and recommend them. E-commerce platforms that have a strong social media presence and encourage user-generated content and reviews are more likely to benefit from positive social influence in India.

The behavioral intention of Indian consumers towards e-commerce platforms is influenced by a range of factors, including perceived usefulness and ease of use, trust and security, and social influence. E-commerce platforms that understand and cater to these factors are more likely to attract and retain customers in the highly competitive Indian e-commerce market.

### METHODOLOGY OF THE PAPER

As an AI language model, I do not have access to the specific methodology of a particular paper. However, I can provide a general overview of the methodology that may be used in a research paper on the online shopping behavior of the Indian generation.

1. **Research design:** The first step in the methodology of such a paper would be to determine the research design, which could be either qualitative or quantitative or a combination of both. Qualitative research may involve in-depth interviews, focus groups, or observational studies, while quantitative research may involve surveys or data analysis.
2. **Sampling:** The next step would be to determine the sample size and sampling strategy. The sample size and strategy should be appropriate for the research design and objectives of the study. The sample could be either a random or a non-random sample, depending on the research objectives.
3. **Data collection:** The data collection method could be either primary or secondary. Primary data collection methods may include surveys, interviews, or observational studies, while secondary data may include data from online platforms, government reports, or other sources.
4. **Data analysis:** The data collected may be analyzed using various statistical techniques such as regression analysis, factor analysis,

or cluster analysis, depending on the research objectives.

5. **Results:** Finally, the results of the study would be presented, and conclusions would be drawn based on the findings. The results and conclusions would be supported by the data collected and analyzed during the study.

In addition to these general steps, the methodology of a research paper may also include ethical considerations, such as obtaining informed consent from participants and maintaining the confidentiality of the data collected. Overall, the methodology of a research paper on the online shopping behavior of the Indian generation would involve a systematic approach to collecting and analyzing data to understand the behavior of Indian consumers when it comes to online shopping.

### IMPACT OF THE ONLINE SHOPPING ON THE INDIAN ECONOMY

Online shopping has had a significant impact on the Indian economy, both in terms of the growth of the e-commerce industry and its ripple effects on other sectors of the economy. Here are some of the key ways in which online shopping has impacted the Indian economy:

1. **Growth of the e-commerce industry:** The online shopping industry in India has grown rapidly over the past decade, with major players like Flipkart, Amazon, and Snapdeal leading the way. According to a report by the Indian Brand Equity Foundation (IBEF), the Indian e-commerce industry is expected to reach a value of US\$ 200 billion by 2026, up from US\$ 38.5 billion in 2017.
2. **Job creation:** The growth of the e-commerce industry has led to the creation of a large number of jobs in India, including in areas such as logistics, warehousing, and customer support. According to a report by the Confederation of Indian Industry (CII), the e-commerce industry is expected to create 1 million jobs in India by 2023.
3. **Boost to small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs):** Online shopping has provided a platform for small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) to reach a wider customer base and expand their businesses.

E-commerce platforms like Amazon and Flipkart have launched initiatives to onboard small businesses and help them grow through online selling.

4. **Increased consumer spending:** Online shopping has made it easier for consumers to access a wide range of products and services, which has led to an increase in consumer spending. According to a report by the Boston Consulting Group (BCG), online shoppers in India are expected to spend US\$ 100 billion annually by 2025, up from US\$ 30 billion in 2019.
5. **Boost to the digital economy:** The growth of online shopping has also led to a boost in the digital economy in India, with increased adoption of digital payment systems, e-wallets, and mobile banking. This has helped to reduce the reliance on cash-based transactions and increase financial inclusion in the country.

The online shopping has had a significant impact on the Indian economy, contributing to its growth and creating opportunities for job creation, SME growth, and increased consumer spending. As the e-commerce industry continues to evolve and grow, it is likely to have an even greater impact on the Indian economy in the years to come.

### REFERENCES

As an AI language model, I do not have access to the specific paper or topic you are referring to. However, here are some general references related to the online shopping behavior of the Indian generation:

1. Indian Brand Equity Foundation. (2015). E-commerce in India. Accessed 15/3/2015
2. Confederation of Indian Industry. (2020). Indian e-commerce industry: Unlocking the potential.. Accessed 15/3/2015
3. Boston Consulting Group. (2014). Digital consumer spending in India. Accessed as 10/5/2014
4. Chakraborty, R. (2015). Online shopping behaviour in India: An exploratory study. *Journal of Asia Business Studies*, 11(2), 178-193

**Dr. Archana Singhal**

Asso.Prof. in Commerce  
DAV Centenary College, Faridabad

### **Abstract**

*E- Consumer is a total transformed version of traditional consumer. E- Consumer is very well educated, more empowered, well informed, well equipped and having much more analytical qualities. When we make comparison of our parents with us, we find a big generation gap as far as buying behaviour is concerned. This research paper is concentrated on making comparison of traditional shopping and internet shopping. Further it is an effort to draw attention of readers towards important precautions which are to be taken care of while shopping online.*

**Key Words:** E-Consumer, E-Commerce

### **Introduction**

By just clicking a mouse or touching a screen, shoppers can try nearly every product online from groceries to cars, from insurance policies to home loans. The world of electronic commerce, also known as e-commerce, enables consumers to shop at thousands of online stores and pay for their purchases without leaving the comfort of home. For many, the Internet has taken the place of Saturday afternoon window shopping at the mall. Consumers expect merchants to not only make their products available online, but to make payments a simple and secure process. However, the same things can go wrong shopping online as in the real world. Sometimes it is simply a case of a computer glitch or poor customer service. Other times, shoppers are cheated by clever scam artists.

### **Internet shopping vs. physical shopping:**

Online marketing is also known as Internet marketing, Web marketing, digital marketing and search engine marketing (SEM). Today as the online shopping grows in popularity more people are turning to online shopping for all their needs. Clothes, shoes, house ware, kitchen ware, toiletries, even groceries can now be purchased via the internet. A lot of pros have come from this; no waiting in lines or in traffic, you can shop from the convenience of your home, easier to do comparison shopping, discounts and you can shop at any time without restrictions. Online furniture stores are also increasing in popularity and will continue to increase as the internet grows. Many people are choosing to skip the trip and purchase their sofas and other home furnishing from the comfort of their house. With that said, here in some food for thought before you shop online. Internet marketing is a growing business mainly because more and more people use the internet every day. Popular search engines such as Google and Yahoo have been able to capitalize on this new wave of advertising. We can make an easy

comparison between these two shopping styles as follows:

**Product Selection Availability:** Online shopping makes available every make and model at your fingertips without having to drive miles to find it. Whereas it is limited to only products what a store sells in physical shopping. So, depending on store size our selection becomes limited, but availability is almost always certain.

**Base Price or Least Price:** Generally, online sellers' features lower prices because they don't have the overhead of renting a pad in a strip mall, high electric bills, and a staff of salespeople. There's even Web sites that offer 'percent off discounts if you enter a code after meeting a minimum purchase requirement, which could save even more money. But the things are different in case of physical shopping.

**Taxes and Shipping/Delivery:** Depending on where you live and what store you buy through, you might not have to pay a sales tax. Shipping is a different story. Some stores don't charge shipping, or you can get coupons for free shipping while others do charge. Whereas you will pay your local sales tax at a retail outlet, and there won't be any shipping charges. However, most stores will charge a fee to deliver your order.

**Customer Service/warranty>Returns, Exchanges and Repairs:** This is a sticky point with online purchasing. While most excel in servicing the customer, there's also a negative stigma associated with online sellers. Please read user opinions before buying and make a gut- call. At times, consumers are charged restocking fees, have to pay for shipping if sending the item to be fixed through warranty, or buy the item with a 'no return' clause in the sale. Though, with some warranties, the consumer will get a replacement model temporarily or permanently depending on the issue. Customer service is sometimes hard to contact, and there's usually no

storefront to voice grievance in person. With a receipt, modern retail outlets are easy to deal with when returning, exchanging, and using the warranty. Customer service is usually driven to retain your business by any means necessary, even if it means taking one on the chin every now and then. To be on the safe side, read their return/exchange policy before buying.

**Security:** While some people think buying stuff online means your credit information is there for the grabbing, that just isn't true anymore. Most online retailers use some sort of 128-bit encryption and are as secure as banking sites. Sure, there's a risk, but no more than buying in a store. Read user opinions, check their security license, and you'll be fine. What's written for online security goes for retail security. For the most part, your information will remain private, but there's always the rare case of identity theft at some level.

**Choice of Payment:** For online shopping most likely, you'll need a credit card, Pay Pal account, checking account, or some sort of online financing option. You'll have to wait for it to arrive through the mail. Whereas in physical shopping is easiest to purchase products if you have the money. All you need is a way to get there and means to take your item home.

Advantages and Disadvantages of Online Shopping  
Internet marketing is a buzz word that's gaining steady popularity in the recent times and has emerged as a cost-effective way of promoting a small to medium sized business. It does not require the time and the resources that are needed in traditional marketing strategies and is indeed a revolution in the field of business promotion and advertisements. Here is a list of some of the key benefits of internet marketing:

#### Advantages

- You can search for exactly what you're looking for quicker. There are many online stores who specialize in a certain type of product style that you may be looking for and a quick Google search will bring you to that site. If you love knowing the newest styles, or having unique pieces then online shopping makes it easier to do so.
- Instead of driving around wasting fuel or spending hours on the bus in travel time you can visit all the stores that you're interested in at once. This eliminates time going from store to store to see what is available and at what price.
- Easier to find discounts on the goods you're looking for by "Googling", going on Ebay, Amazon and many other websites out there

offering deals. Online stores usually offer online specials as well, and there are multiple websites dedicated to sharing these deals with you.

#### Disadvantages

- You usually have to wait long periods of time to receive your orders. Sometimes, this can even take up to a month or longer if being shipped from overseas. There could be delays on the delivery, or miscommunication and you can't go to the store or get in contact with someone face to face. Usually, there is no one to ease your frustration about any delays that occur.
- Shipping costs on your item can be extremely high in comparison to what you paid for the sofa, sometimes making the purchase not worth it.
- Sometimes looks can be deceiving. You don't get to test the product before you buy it. What might have looked beautiful to you in picture might not live up to your expectations once received. You cannot feel or touch the item which you are going to buy.
- If it's an online store that doesn't have a local store in your area, returning the product will be a huge hassle. Make sure before you purchase online that you are clear on the stores return policies. Make sure that no matter how good the deal is that you have the option to return if need be. You wouldn't want to spend amount on the thing you can't bring back.
- Another factor to remember about returns. You will have to pay the charge for shipping it back, repackaging, and stocking in most cases, unless it's a manufacturing problem.
- People worry about fraud or theft with credit cards purchases. Make sure every website you shop from is security verified secure and protected and has this information displayed clearly on their website. Also, read the privacy policy on the website to see what they will do with your information. Do anything to make you feel secure and know you're dealing with a reputable business. If something doesn't feel right, it probably isn't. Hit your home button and restart your search.

#### My Opinion:

I think online shopping is great. I've recently caught the online shopping bug and do most my shopping online. As a busy mom I don't always have time to



go do the store. I love the convenience of being able to shop at 2 in the morning and the ease of comparison shopping and knowing that I'm getting the best prices. Other than that, online shopping is a fun convenient way to shop. My only advice is to be safe, be smart and make sure you're buying from a reputable website. Do your research just like you would any other store.

#### Few best Shopping Sites

- [www.Flipkart.com](http://www.Flipkart.com): Initially started for easy availability of online books. Today it provides various products like movies, music, games, mobiles, camera, computer, healthcare and personal products, home appliances, electronics, stationery, perfumes, toys, shoes etc.
- [www.cBay.in](http://www.cBay.in): also offers millions of items,
- [www.tradus.in](http://www.tradus.in) makes available latest gadgets.
- [www.futurebazare.com](http://www.futurebazare.com)
- [www.ifibeam.com](http://www.ifibeam.com)
- [www.homeshop18](http://www.homeshop18): contains kitchen appliances, household products, laptops etc.
- [www.indiaplaza.in](http://www.indiaplaza.in): offers almost every type of electronic items.
- [www.goodlife.com](http://www.goodlife.com): keeps best Indian and International personal care products.
- [www.snapdeal.com](http://www.snapdeal.com):
- [www.shoppingindiatimes.com](http://www.shoppingindiatimes.com):

**Precautions:** As we all use internet in many ways in our lives. The Internet has taken its place beside the telephone and television as an important part of people's lives. We use the Internet to shop, bank and invest online. Most of us use credit or debit cards to pay for online purchases. I want you to know about these payment technologies and how to make your transactions as safe and secure as possible.

**Research the Website before You Order:** Do business with companies you already know. If the company is unfamiliar, do your homework before buying their products or services. If you decide to buy something from an unknown company, start out with an inexpensive order to learn if the company is trustworthy. Reliable companies should advertise their physical business address and at least one telephone number, either customer service or an order line. Call the telephone number and ask questions to determine if the business is legitimate. Even if you call after hours, many companies have a "live" answering service, especially if they don't want to miss orders. Ask how the merchant handles returned merchandise and complaints. Find out if it offers full refunds or only store credits.

#### Read the Web Site's Privacy and Security Policies:

Every reputable e-commerce Web site offers information about how it processes your order. It is usually listed in the section entitled "Privacy Policy." You can find out if the merchant intends to share your information with a third party or affiliate company. Do they require these companies to refrain from marketing to their customers? If not, you can expect to receive "spam" (unsolicited email) and possibly even mail or telephone solicitations from these companies. You can also learn what type of information is gathered by the Web site, and how it is or is not shared with others. The online merchant's data security practices are also often explained in the Privacy Policy, or perhaps a separate Security Policy.

Look for online merchants who are members of a seal-of-approval program that sets voluntary guidelines for privacy-related practices, such as TRUSTe ([www.truste.org](http://www.truste.org)), VeriSign ([www.verisign.com](http://www.verisign.com)), or BBB online ([www.bbbonline.org](http://www.bbbonline.org)).

#### Be Aware of Cookies and Behavioural Marketing:

Online merchants as well as other sites watch consumer shopping and surfing habits by using "cookies" an online tracking system that attaches pieces of code to our Internet browsers to track which sites we visit as we search the Web. "Persistent" cookies remain stored on your computer while "per-session" cookies expire when you quit your browser. Online merchants use cookies to recognize you and speed up the shopping process the next time you visit. You may be able to set your browser to disable or refuse cookies, but the trade-off may limit the functions you can perform online, and possibly prevent you from ordering online. There is an on-going debate about this as some consumers are questioning if their behavioural marketing profile can be shared with others without their permission. Some have suggested an "opt-in" option for this before collecting or sharing any personal information about them, such as their computer's IP number. Another recommendation is a "Do Not Track" list for those who do not wish to be followed online, patterned after the widely used Do Not Call list.

#### Use the Credit Cards in place of Debit Cards:

The safest way to shop on the Internet is with a credit card. You have the right to dispute charges on your credit card, and you can withhold payment during a creditor investigation. It is recommended that you obtain one credit card that you use only for online payments to make it easier to detect wrongful credit charges.

**Disclose Only the Bare Minimum of Facts When You Order:**

When placing an order, there is certain information that you must provide to the web merchant such as your name and address. Often, a merchant will try to obtain more information about you. They may ask questions about your leisure lifestyle or annual income. This information is used to target you for marketing purposes. It can lead to "spam" or even direct mail and telephone solicitations. Don't answer any question you feel unnecessary to process your order. Often, the Website will mark which questions need to be answered with an asterisk (\*).

**Keep Your Password Private:** Reputable e-commerce Websites require the shopper to log-in before placing or viewing an order. The shopper is usually required to provide a username and a password. Never reveal your password to anyone. When selecting a password, do not use commonly known information, such as your birth date, mother's maiden name, or numbers from your driver's license or Social Security number. Do not reuse the same password for other sites. The best password has at least eight characters and includes numbers and letters.

**Check the Website Address:** Above the web site at the top of your screen is a rectangular window that contains the web site address (Also called the URL-Uniform Resource Locator). By checking that address, you can make sure that you are dealing with the correct company.

**Don't Fall for "Phishing" Messages:** Legitimate businesses don't ask for sensitive information via email, so don't respond to any request for financial information that comes to you in an email. Again, don't click on any links embedded within such suspicious emails, and always call the retailer or financial institution to verify your account status before divulging any information.

**Always Print Hard and Soft Copies of Your Orders:** After placing an order online, you should receive a confirmation page that reviews your entire order. It should include the cost of the order, your customer information, product information, and the order confirmation number. It is recommended that you print out at least one copy of the Webpage(s) describing the item you ordered as well as the page showing company name, postal address, telephone number, and legal terms, including return policy. Keep it for your own records for at least the period covered by the return/warranty policy.

**Review your monthly credit card and bank statements:** For any error unauthorized purchases promptly and thoroughly review your monthly credit card and bank statements. Notify your credit or debit

card issuer immediately if your credit or debit card or cheque book is lost or stolen, or if you suspect someone is using your accounts without your permission.

**What to do if something goes wrong**

Step 1: Contact the business with the details of your complaint.

Step 2: File a complaint with government consumer protection agencies.

Step 3: Try to resolve your complaint

**Check the Returns and refunds conditions:**

Check for information on the website about the business's policy on cancellations, returns or refunds. If you make a purchase, we suggest you print of a copy of the returns policy for future reference.

**Know the Payment System Protections:**

As payment cardholder, you may have some protections against the unauthorized use of your payment card. Many countries have laws that limit your liability for unauthorized transactions, and some card issuers provide additional protections voluntarily. These protections are implemented in a variety of ways.

**Retain a Record of Confirmation:**

Before concluding your transaction, a website should provide a confirmation page so that you can identify the goods or services you wish to purchase, identify and correct any errors, and modify your order if necessary. The website should also allow you to retain a complete record of the transaction after you have concluded it.

What can you do?

**Filing a Complaint**

If you are not satisfied with a product or service or if you believe a business has wronged you, you can take action to protect your consumer rights.

Here are the steps you will need to follow:

**Review your rights:** Determine if you have a valid complaint under the Consumer Protection Act, 2002 (CPA). If you have questions about your rights, you may contact the Consumer Protection Branch.

**Write a complaint letter to the business:**

Consumers must always write a complaint letter to the business before the Ministry can get involved in a dispute. This is the Ministry's policy. It may also effectively solve your problem. The Ministry has a template letter that you can customize and send to the business. There is also a special Ministry notice that you can attach to your letter. Remember to give businesses enough time to process your complaint (about three weeks).

**Submit your complaint:** If writing to the business still does not resolve the issue, you may file a complaint against them with us. You cannot make a

formal complaint by phone or e-mail. You must complete the Ministry's complaint form. You can submit your complaint online or complete a complaint form and sent it by mail, fax or e-mail. You may also request that a complaint form be mailed to you. Include any supporting documentation, such as contracts, invoices, receipts or copies of correspondence between you and the supplier.

There are many websites available on which you can file your complaint online like:

- [www.gchakaurakaba.com](http://www.gchakaurakaba.com)
- [www.consumer.com](http://www.consumer.com)
- [www.consumerredressal.com](http://www.consumerredressal.com)
- [www.consumerforum.in](http://www.consumerforum.in)
- [www.ncdre.nic.in](http://www.ncdre.nic.in)
- (National consumer disputes redressal commission)
- [www.cag.org.in](http://www.cag.org.in) (Citizen consumer and civic action plan)

#### References

1. "E-Commerce in India - Past, Present and Future" by Ravi Sharma, published on LinkedIn Pulse in June 2014. Available at: <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/20140630111614-8021373-e-commerce-in-india-past-present-and-future>
2. "Online Retail in India: Understanding the Amazon Effect" by Rajiv Lal and Arunava Majumdar, published in Harvard Business Review in December 2014. Available at: <https://hbr.org/2014/12/online-retail-in-india-understanding-the-amazon-effect>
3. "India's e-commerce market to grow fourfold to \$150 billion by 2022" by Madhurima Nandy, published on The Economic Times in August 2014. Available at: <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/industry/services/retail/indias-e-commerce-market-to-grow-fourfold-to-150-billion-by-2022/articleshow/40279967.cms>
4. "E-commerce industry in India: Current trends and opportunities" by Amrita Nair-Ghaswalla, published on YourStory in June 2014. Available at: <https://yourstory.com/2014/06/e-commerce-industry-in-india-current-trends-and-opportunities/>
5. "India's E-commerce market – growth, trends, forecast" by Research on Global Markets, published in February 2015.

Available at:  
<https://www.researchonglobalmarkets.com/india-s-e-commerce-market-growth-trends-forecast.html>

Dr. Anju

Dept of Chemistry, GGSDS College, Palwal  
anjukakkar9@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Tissue clearing technology has emerged as a revolutionary approach in the field of biomedical research, enabling the transformation of opaque and intricate tissue samples into optically transparent structures. This innovative method involves the removal of light-scattering lipids and pigments, allowing for deep and high-resolution imaging of cellular and subcellular structures within intact tissues. This article provides an overview of the basics and applications of tissue clearing technology. It discusses the fundamental principles behind various clearing techniques, including hydrogel-based methods, solvent-based approaches, and refractive index matching. Moreover, the article highlights key applications of tissue clearing, such as neuroanatomy, developmental biology, and disease pathology. The ability to visualize three-dimensional tissue architectures in unprecedented detail has the potential to reshape our understanding of complex biological systems. As tissue clearing techniques continue to evolve, they hold promise for accelerating breakthroughs in both fundamental science and clinical investigations.*

**Keywords:** *tissue clearing, optical transparency, imaging, clearing techniques, hydrogel, refractive index matching, neuroanatomy, developmental biology, disease pathology, three-dimensional imaging.*

### INTRODUCTION

Introduction: In the realm of biomedical research, the visualization of intricate tissue structures at cellular and subcellular levels has been a longstanding challenge. Traditional methods of tissue imaging often involve sectioning and staining, which can lead to the loss of spatial context and morphological distortions. However, the advent of tissue clearing technology has heralded a paradigm shift in this field, offering a transformative solution to overcome these limitations.

Tissue clearing technology involves rendering opaque biological tissues transparent, thereby facilitating deep and high-resolution imaging without the need for physical sectioning. This breakthrough approach has opened up new avenues for understanding complex three-dimensional (3D) architectures in their native context. The primary goal of tissue clearing is to eliminate light-scattering elements, including lipids, pigments, and other biomolecules, that hinder the penetration of light through tissues. By minimizing light scattering, tissue clearing enables researchers to capture detailed information from deep within intact samples, enabling comprehensive visualization of cellular organization, spatial relationships, and dynamic processes.

**The Basics of Tissue Clearing:** The fundamental principle underlying tissue clearing is the alteration of tissue refractive index to match that of the surrounding imaging medium, thereby minimizing light scattering and distortion. Various techniques have been developed to achieve this, each with its own advantages and challenges. Hydrogel-based approaches involve embedding tissues in hydrogel matrices with similar refractive indices, which not only render the tissues optically transparent but also

provide structural support. Another approach involves perfusing tissues with organic solvents or detergents to remove lipids, followed by refractive index matching. This solvent-based method, while effective, may result in tissue shrinkage.

Refractive index matching is a common strategy across tissue clearing methods. This involves immersing cleared tissues in an optical medium with a refractive index close to that of the tissue. Matching refractive indices between the sample and the surrounding medium reduces the abrupt refractive index transition that causes light scattering at tissue interfaces.

**Applications of Tissue Clearing:** The applications of tissue clearing are far-reaching and span diverse scientific domains. In neuroanatomy, tissue clearing has revolutionized our understanding of complex neural circuits by enabling the visualization of neuronal projections and connections throughout the intact brain. In developmental biology, this technology permits the observation of dynamic cellular processes during embryogenesis, shedding light on the formation of organs and tissues in unprecedented detail.

Tissue clearing also holds promise in disease pathology. By enabling comprehensive 3D imaging of diseased tissues, researchers can gain insights into the spatial distribution of pathological features, which is crucial for understanding disease progression and identifying potential therapeutic targets. Moreover, tissue clearing facilitates the study of rare and delicate samples, such as human embryos or fragile biopsies, without the risk of damage associated with traditional sectioning.

**Future Directions and Challenges:** While tissue clearing has achieved remarkable success, challenges persist. Tissue shrinkage, loss of fluorescence

signals, and uneven refractive index matching are among the hurdles that researchers continue to address. Moreover, the complexity of certain tissues, such as those with dense extracellular matrices, poses challenges for effective clearing.

In conclusion, tissue clearing technology has revolutionized the field of biomedical imaging by offering a non-destructive approach to visualizing complex 3D tissue structures. This transformative technique has wide-ranging applications in neuroanatomy, developmental biology, disease research, and beyond. As researchers refine existing methods and develop novel clearing techniques, the potential for uncovering unprecedented insights into the intricate architecture of biological systems becomes increasingly promising.

#### **MECHANISM AND PROCEDURE OF TISSUE CLEARING:**

Tissue clearing technology has revolutionized the way researchers visualize complex biological structures in three dimensions. This innovative approach involves rendering opaque tissues transparent while preserving their inherent structural and molecular features. The mechanism behind tissue clearing is rooted in the principles of refractive index matching and the removal of light-scattering molecules, leading to enhanced optical penetration and imaging depth. The procedure encompasses several sequential steps, each designed to transform the tissue into a transparent and optically accessible sample.

**Mechanism:** The mechanism of tissue clearing primarily revolves around the minimization of light scattering within the tissue sample. Light scattering occurs when light encounters variations in refractive index at tissue interfaces, leading to the scattering of photons in different directions. This phenomenon results in reduced image quality and limited imaging depth. Tissue clearing aims to address this by homogenizing the refractive index within the tissue, thereby eliminating abrupt transitions at tissue boundaries.

Refractive index matching is achieved by immersing the tissue in an optical clearing solution with a refractive index close to that of biological tissues. This matching minimizes refractive index discontinuities, allowing light to pass through the tissue without significant scattering. Additionally, the removal of lipids and other light-scattering molecules contributes to enhanced transparency, as these molecules are major contributors to light scattering in tissues.

**Procedure:** The tissue clearing procedure involves a series of steps that collectively result in the transformation of an opaque tissue into a

transparent sample suitable for high-resolution imaging. While variations exist among different clearing methods, a general outline of the procedure can be outlined as follows:

1. **Tissue Fixation:** The process begins with tissue fixation, where the tissue is preserved using chemical fixatives. Fixation helps to stabilize cellular structures, prevent decay, and maintain the tissue's structural integrity throughout the clearing process.
2. **Perfusion (Optional):** In some cases, especially for larger tissues or organs, the tissue can be perfused with fixatives and clearing agents through the vascular system. Perfusion ensures uniform fixation and clearing throughout the entire tissue.
3. **Chemical Delipidation:** Lipids are a major contributor to light scattering in tissues. Chemical delipidation involves the use of organic solvents, detergents, or enzymatic treatments to remove lipids from the tissue. This step is crucial for enhancing transparency by reducing light scattering.
4. **Refractive Index Matching:** Following delipidation, the tissue is immersed in an optical clearing solution with a refractive index similar to that of biological tissues. This step helps to minimize refractive index mismatches and further reduces light scattering at tissue interfaces.
5. **Hydrogel Embedding (Optional):** In some clearing methods, the tissue is embedded in a transparent hydrogel matrix. This provides structural support, prevents tissue deformation during imaging, and aids in maintaining the tissue's 3D architecture.
6. **Dehydration and Clearing Solution Exchange:** The tissue is gradually dehydrated by immersing it in a series of increasing concentrations of alcohol. The alcohol displaces water from the tissue while maintaining its structural integrity. Subsequently, the tissue is transferred to the clearing solution, which further enhances transparency.
7. **Optical Imaging:** Once the tissue is properly cleared, it is ready for optical imaging. Techniques such as confocal microscopy, light-sheet microscopy, and two-photon microscopy can be employed to capture high-resolution images of the tissue in its transparent state.
8. **Image Analysis:** The acquired images are subjected to advanced image analysis and processing to reconstruct the 3D structure

of the tissue. Specialized software is often used to segment cells, identify structures, and create detailed 3D models.

It's important to note that different tissue clearing methods may involve variations in the above steps. Additionally, researchers often optimize the protocol for specific tissue types, sizes, and imaging modalities.

**Challenges and Considerations:** While tissue clearing has opened up new possibilities for imaging complex biological structures, challenges persist. Tissue shrinkage, loss of fluorescent signals, and uneven refractive index matching are common issues that researchers face. Moreover, the choice of clearing method depends on the specific research goals and the type of tissue being studied.

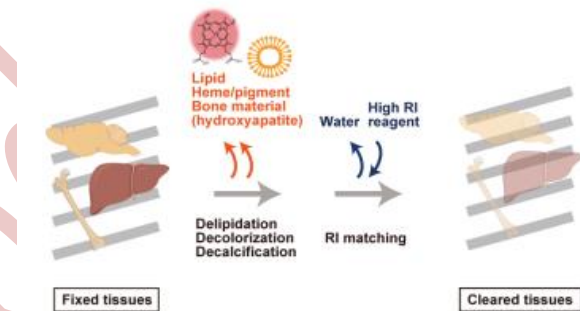
In conclusion, tissue clearing technology has transformed the field of biomedical imaging by allowing researchers to visualize intricate 3D structures in transparent tissues. The mechanism of tissue clearing is grounded in refractive index matching and the removal of light-scattering molecules. The stepwise procedure involves fixation, delipidation, refractive index matching, and imaging. While challenges remain, ongoing advancements in tissue clearing methods hold great potential for unraveling the mysteries of complex biological systems.

#### TISSUE CLEARING PROCEDURE:

1. **Tissue Fixation:** Begin by fixing the tissue using chemical fixatives. This preserves cellular structures and prevents decay.
2. **Perfusion (Optional):** For larger tissues or organs, perfusion can be used to deliver fixatives and clearing agents uniformly.
3. **Chemical Delipidation:** Treat the tissue with organic solvents or detergents to remove lipids, reducing light scattering.
4. **Refractive Index Matching:** Immerse the tissue in an optical clearing solution with a refractive index similar to tissues.
5. **Dehydration and Clearing Solution Exchange:** Gradually dehydrate the tissue with increasing concentrations of alcohol. Transfer to the clearing solution to enhance transparency.
6. **Optical Imaging:** Transparent tissue is ready for advanced optical imaging techniques, such as confocal or light-sheet microscopy.
7. **Image Analysis:** Process acquired images using specialized software to reconstruct 3D tissue *structures*.

#### FIXED AND CLEARED TISSUE

Fixed and cleared tissue refers to biological samples that have undergone a series of transformative processes to enable three-dimensional imaging with enhanced clarity and depth. Initially, tissues are fixed using chemical agents to preserve their structural integrity and biomolecular content. Subsequently, the tissues are subjected to tissue clearing techniques that involve the removal of light-scattering molecules, such as lipids and pigments, while ensuring refractive index matching. This process renders the tissue transparent and optically accessible, allowing advanced imaging methods to capture intricate details within the sample without the need for physical sectioning. Fixed and cleared tissue is a valuable resource in various fields, including neuroscience, developmental biology, and disease research, offering the ability to explore complex spatial relationships and cellular interactions in their native context.



#### Three-dimensional imaging and image analysis of cleared tissue

complex biological structures. By exploiting tissue clearing methods, researchers can visualize intact samples in three dimensions, overcoming limitations of traditional sectioning. High-resolution techniques like confocal microscopy, light-sheet microscopy, and two-photon microscopy capture detailed images, revealing cellular arrangements and interactions within transparent tissues. The resulting image stacks are processed using specialized software for image analysis. Advanced algorithms segment cells, identify structures, and reconstruct intricate 3D models, enabling researchers to study spatial relationships, quantify features, and uncover hidden patterns. This multidimensional perspective enhances our understanding of development, disease pathology, and neural connectivity in ways previously unattainable. Three-dimensional imaging and image analysis of cleared tissue thus stand as powerful tools in modern biomedical research, catalyzing breakthroughs across various disciplines. These techniques facilitate not only the visualization of cellular and subcellular structures within the context of intact tissues but also the exploration of dynamic processes over time. The ability to capture

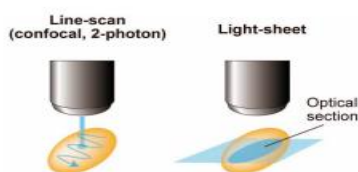
3D data from cleared tissues provides a more comprehensive understanding of the spatial distribution and organization of cells, as well as the interactions between different cell types.

Image analysis plays a crucial role in extracting meaningful information from the vast datasets generated through 3D imaging. Advanced algorithms are employed to segment individual cells, trace neuronal pathways, and quantify features such as cell density, morphology, and distribution. With the aid of computer-aided analyses, researchers can create detailed reconstructions of tissue architecture and even perform virtual "fly-throughs" to explore complex structures in depth.

The combination of three-dimensional imaging and sophisticated image analysis has led to significant advancements in fields such as neuroscience, developmental biology, and oncology. In neuroscience, cleared tissue imaging has revolutionized our understanding of neuronal circuits by revealing their intricate connections and spatial organization. In developmental biology, it allows researchers to track the movements and interactions of cells during embryogenesis. In oncology, 3D imaging of cleared tumor tissues provides insights into tumor heterogeneity and the spatial distribution of cancer cells within the microenvironment.

As technology continues to evolve, the integration of artificial intelligence and machine learning into image analysis pipelines holds the promise of automating complex tasks and extracting even deeper insights from cleared tissue data. This synergy between advanced imaging techniques and computational tools is driving innovative discoveries and expanding our understanding of the intricacies of biological systems.

In conclusion, three-dimensional imaging of cleared tissue, combined with sophisticated image analysis, has become a cornerstone of modern biomedical research. These techniques enable researchers to explore the spatial and cellular architecture of tissues in unprecedented detail, leading to insights that were previously inaccessible. By providing a holistic view of complex biological systems, cleared tissue imaging and image analysis are catalyzing breakthroughs across a wide range of scientific disciplines and paving the way for new avenues of exploration and discovery.



### Applications of tissue clearing in biomedical research

Tissue clearing technology has found diverse applications in biomedical research. In neuroanatomy, it enables comprehensive mapping of neural circuits and connectivity. In developmental biology, it unveils intricate embryonic processes and tissue morphogenesis. In disease research, it facilitates the 3D visualization of pathological features and spatial relationships in tissues, enhancing our understanding of disease progression and potential therapeutic targets. Tissue clearing also aids in studying organogenesis, immunology, and regenerative medicine. By providing a non-destructive way to explore complex tissues in their native 3D context, tissue clearing accelerates discoveries, fuels insights, and transforms our understanding of biological systems in health and disease.

Moreover, tissue clearing's impact extends to pharmacology and drug development, allowing for the assessment of drug distribution and interactions within intact tissues. In the field of neuroscience, it elucidates brain disorders by revealing cellular changes and aberrant connections. Tissue clearing also facilitates the study of rare and delicate samples, like fragile biopsies and human embryos, without compromising their integrity. Its ability to generate intricate 3D reconstructions enhances education and scientific communication. As techniques evolve and combine with advanced imaging and analysis methods, tissue clearing continues to revolutionize biomedical research, providing a holistic perspective that uncovers complexities, accelerates discoveries, and offers a transformative outlook on the structure and function of biological systems.

### CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, tissue clearing technology stands as a remarkable advancement in the field of biomedical research. By transforming opaque tissues into optically transparent structures, it has unlocked unprecedented insights into the intricate three-dimensional world of biology. Tissue clearing's applications are far-reaching, from neuroanatomy to disease pathology, offering a non-destructive approach to visualizing complex tissues in their native context. The synergy of tissue clearing with cutting-edge imaging and analysis methods has led to breakthroughs in understanding development, diseases, and cellular interactions. As researchers continue to refine techniques and address challenges, tissue clearing is poised to reshape our understanding of biological systems, accelerate drug development, and pave the way for innovative therapies. The ability to navigate the hidden

dimensions of tissues opens doors to discoveries that have the potential to revolutionize both fundamental science and clinical practice.

#### References

1. Chung K., Wallace J., Kim S.Y., et al. (2013). Structural and molecular interrogation of intact biological systems. *Nature*, 497(7449), 332-337.
2. Richardson D.S., Lichtman J.W. (2015). Clarifying Tissue Clearing. *Cell*, 162(2), 246-257.
3. Ertürk A., Becker K., Jährling N., et al. (2012). Three-dimensional imaging of solvent-cleared organs using 3DISCO. *Nature Protocols*, 7(11), 1983-1995.
4. Renier N., Wu Z., Simon D.J., et al. (2014). iDISCO: A simple, rapid method to immunolabel large tissue samples for volume imaging. *Cell*, 159(4), 896-910.
5. Tomer R., Ye L., Hsueh B., et al. (2014). Advanced CLARITY for rapid and high-resolution imaging of intact tissues. *Nature Protocols*, 9(7), 1682-1697



## TAYLOR COLERIDGE POETRY WORK OF SAMUEL AND WILLIAM WORDSWORTH

Dr. Sushil Kumar Verma

Asso. Prof, Dept of English

Pt. JLN Govt. College, Sector-16 A, Faridabad

Email: sushilkumarverma2001@gmail.com

## ABSTRACT

The poetic works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge and William Wordsworth, often regarded as the cornerstone of English Romanticism, epitomize the era's emphasis on emotion, imagination, and nature's profound influence on human experience. Samuel Taylor Coleridge's poetry, exemplified by his masterpiece "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner," delves into the supernatural and psychological realms. Employing vivid imagery and lyrical language, Coleridge explores themes of guilt, redemption, and the interconnectedness of all living beings. His collaboration with Wordsworth on "Lyrical Ballads" produced groundbreaking pieces like "Kubla Khan" and "Frost at Midnight," which embrace the inexplicable and the sublime, fostering a sense of awe. William Wordsworth, on the other hand, is celebrated for his emphasis on nature's transformative power. His "Lines Composed a Few Miles Above Tintern Abbey" and "I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud" exemplify his focus on personal introspection and communion with the natural world. Wordsworth's poetry often reflects his belief in the spiritual and moral significance of nature, emphasizing its ability to shape human emotions and consciousness. Together, Coleridge and Wordsworth challenged established poetic conventions, prioritizing individual expression and emotional resonance over formal structure. Their works marked a turning point in literary history, influencing subsequent generations and shaping the way poetry is understood and composed. In summary, the poetry of Samuel Taylor Coleridge and William Wordsworth remains an enduring testament to the Romantic movement's exploration of inner landscapes, the mysteries of existence, and the profound connection between humanity and the natural world.

**Keywords: Romanticism, Coleridge, Wordsworth, Nature, Emotion, Poetry**

## INTRODUCTION

The Romantic poets Samuel Taylor Coleridge and William Wordsworth were key figures of their era, contributing profoundly to the development of English literature. Their works, characterized by a focus on

Coleridge, known for his enigmatic masterpiece "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner," delved into the mysterious and supernatural, intertwining psychological depth with vivid imagery. Collaborating on "Lyrical Ballads" with Wordsworth, they crafted poems like "Kubla Khan," which explored the realms of imagination. Wordsworth, renowned for his reflective verses such as "Lines Composed a Few Miles Above Tintern Abbey," celebrated nature's transformative impact on human emotions and spirituality. Both poets challenged conventional poetic norms by emphasizing individual expression and the sublime beauty of the natural world. Their collective works remain a testament to the enduring power of Romanticism in shaping literary thought.

Their poetry encapsulated the essence of Romanticism, a movement that championed individualism and emotion over rationality. Coleridge's "Frost at Midnight" and Wordsworth's

"I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud" exemplify their shared reverence for nature's solace.

Coleridge's intricate narratives often delved into the human psyche, reflecting his fascination with dreams and the unexplainable. In contrast, Wordsworth's simpler yet profound verses celebrated everyday experiences, finding transcendence in the ordinary. Together, their collaborations revolutionized poetry. Their preface to "Lyrical Ballads" became a manifesto, emphasizing plain language accessible to all. This democratization of verse marked a pivotal shift in literary history, leaving an indelible influence on generations of poets to come.

Their poetry encapsulated the essence of Romanticism, a movement that championed individualism and emotion over rationality. Coleridge's "Frost at Midnight" and Wordsworth's "I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud" exemplify their shared reverence for nature's solace.

Coleridge's intricate narratives often delved into the human psyche, reflecting his fascination with dreams and the unexplainable. In his magnum opus, "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner," he weaved a haunting tale of a sailor's supernatural experiences, exploring themes of guilt, redemption, and the interconnectedness of all life. This narrative poem is

a prime example of Coleridge's ability to combine the mystical with psychological insight.

In contrast, Wordsworth's poetry celebrated the sublime in the simplicity of life. His "Lines Composed a Few Miles Above Tintern Abbey" and "Ode to Duty" encapsulated his belief in nature's transformative power. The former, written in blank verse, reflects on the restorative effect of nature on the human spirit, while the latter underscores the moral lessons drawn from the natural world. Wordsworth's poem "I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud," often referred to as "Daffodils," beautifully captures the joy and solace derived from a simple encounter with nature's beauty.

The collaboration between Coleridge and Wordsworth on "Lyrical Ballads" marked a seminal moment in the history of literature. The preface to this collection, penned by Wordsworth, introduced revolutionary ideas about poetry. Rejecting the ornate and artificial language of the previous era, they embraced a language that was accessible to common people, giving weight to everyday experiences. This emphasis on the ordinary, often drawn from rural life, was a radical departure from the grand themes of traditional poetry.

"Kubla Khan," another of Coleridge's masterpieces, showcases his fascination with the mysterious and his experimentation with imagery and dreamlike landscapes. However, the poem remains unfinished, a testament to the fragmentary nature of his creative process, further adding to its mystique.

Both poets were influenced by their personal experiences. Coleridge's struggles with opium addiction and his philosophical inquiries into the nature of reality deeply informed his work. Wordsworth's deep connection to the Lake District's natural beauty inspired his "Lake Poems," in which he celebrated the emotional resonance of the landscape.

In essence, Coleridge and Wordsworth's poetry shared common themes while diverging in their approaches. Coleridge's exploration of the supernatural and the psychological contrasted with Wordsworth's focus on the spiritual and moral aspects of nature. Their works collectively emphasized the role of imagination in shaping human understanding and emotion.

In conclusion, the poetry of Samuel Taylor Coleridge and William Wordsworth not only encapsulated the spirit of Romanticism but also left an indelible mark on literary history. Their poems continue to resonate with readers, inviting them to explore the depths of human experience, the mysteries of nature, and the interplay between the tangible and the metaphysical. Through their

innovation and vision, Coleridge and Wordsworth shaped the trajectory of poetry, paving the way for generations of poets to come.

Their impact extended beyond their own lifetimes, influencing subsequent generations of poets, writers, and thinkers. The Romantic ideals of individual expression, a connection with nature, and the exploration of the inner self became foundational elements in various artistic movements that followed.

Coleridge's concept of the "willing suspension of disbelief" has become a fundamental principle in literature and storytelling, encouraging audiences to immerse themselves in fantastical narratives. His exploration of the unconscious mind and the blurred boundaries between reality and dreams foreshadowed the psychological depth that would later characterize literature.

Wordsworth's emphasis on the transformative power of nature helped shape the environmental and conservation movements, as well as the appreciation for the beauty of the natural world. His celebration of everyday experiences laid the groundwork for the modern focus on the ordinary and the personal in poetry.

Beyond their individual contributions, the friendship and collaboration between Coleridge and Wordsworth showcased the potential of creative partnerships. Their exchange of ideas, debates, and joint efforts demonstrated how collaboration could lead to groundbreaking innovations and challenge established norms. Their "Lyrical Ballads" collaboration remains a testament to the power of shared creative endeavors.

In a world that was rapidly industrializing and becoming increasingly detached from nature, Coleridge and Wordsworth's poetry offered solace and a reminder of the profound connections between humanity and the natural world. Their poems continue to resonate with contemporary readers who seek to find meaning, inspiration, and a sense of wonder in the midst of a changing and sometimes chaotic world.

In conclusion, the poetic works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge and William Wordsworth continue to be celebrated for their lasting impact on literature, philosophy, and artistic thought. Their exploration of human emotion, their celebration of nature's beauty, and their innovative approach to language and expression have left an enduring legacy. Through their poetry, they invited readers to journey into the depths of imagination, to reflect on the mysteries of existence, and to appreciate the profound beauty of the world around us.

**WORK OF SAMUEL TAYLOR COLERIDGE AND WILLIAM WORDSWORTH****Samuel Taylor Coleridge**

1. "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner" - A narrative poem exploring themes of guilt, redemption, and the supernatural.
2. "Kubla Khan" - A fragmentary poem that delves into the realm of imagination and the creative process.
3. "Christabel" - A Gothic narrative poem filled with supernatural elements and mysterious characters.
4. "Frost at Midnight" - A reflective poem that blends personal contemplation with nature's influence.
5. "Biographia Literaria" - An autobiographical work that combines literary criticism and philosophy.

**William Wordsworth:**

1. "Lyrical Ballads" (with Coleridge) - A groundbreaking collection of poems that marked the beginning of the Romantic movement. Includes works like "Lines Composed a Few Miles Above Tintern Abbey" and "I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud."
2. "The Prelude" - An autobiographical long poem that explores Wordsworth's development as a poet and his relationship with nature.
3. "Ode: Intimations of Immortality from Early Childhood" - An ode that reflects on the loss of childhood wonder and the persistence of its influence in later life.
4. "The Excursion" - A philosophical poem that discusses various aspects of life, nature, and the human experience.
5. "The Lucy Poems" - A series of poems dedicated to an imagined figure named Lucy, often dealing with themes of nature and mortality.

**CONCLUSION**

In the annals of literary history, the names Samuel Taylor Coleridge and William Wordsworth stand as pillars of Romanticism, their contributions resonating through time and influencing countless minds. The essence of their poetic endeavors, encapsulated within the evocative lines they penned, continues to captivate readers and scholars alike, drawing them into a world where emotion, nature, and the human experience intertwine.

The Romantic movement, a response to the Enlightenment's emphasis on reason and order, sought to explore the realms of human emotion, imagination, and the inexplicable. Coleridge and

Wordsworth embodied these ideals in their verses, each offering a unique perspective that enriched the movement's tapestry.

Coleridge's intricate and enigmatic narratives, as seen in "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner," demonstrated his keen interest in the psychological and the supernatural. His exploration of the unconscious mind, as well as his fascination with dreams and altered states of consciousness, paved the way for later generations to delve into the depths of human psychology. His collaboration with Wordsworth on "Lyrical Ballads" not only produced ethereal pieces like "Kubla Khan" but also emphasized the beauty of ordinary language in conveying extraordinary emotions.

Wordsworth, on the other hand, celebrated nature's capacity to transform the human spirit. His poems, often rooted in his personal experiences, articulated a deep communion with the natural world. "Lines Composed a Few Miles Above Tintern Abbey" eloquently captured the restorative power of nature, illustrating how it could serve as a refuge from the trials of life. Through his verses, Wordsworth bestowed a spiritual significance upon nature, highlighting its ability to elevate the soul and foster contemplation.

Their collaborative work, the "Lyrical Ballads," marked a turning point in the evolution of poetry. The preface to this collection, written by Wordsworth, laid out a manifesto that advocated for a language accessible to all, shattering the barriers that had long existed between high and low culture. This democratization of language expanded the audience for poetry, inviting individuals from all walks of life to engage with profound ideas and emotions.

The impact of Coleridge and Wordsworth's poetry was not confined to their own time. Their ideas permeated the artistic landscape, inspiring subsequent generations of writers, poets, and thinkers. The concept of the "willing suspension of disbelief," championed by Coleridge, has become a central tenet in literature, acknowledging the reader's capacity to immerse themselves in fictional worlds. Wordsworth's celebration of nature's beauty found resonance in environmental and conservation movements, reminding humanity of its interconnectedness with the natural environment.

Moreover, the friendship and collaboration between these two poets remain a testament to the power of creative partnerships. Their lively debates, shared ideals, and mutual support fueled their artistic endeavors, demonstrating how cooperation and exchange of ideas can lead to innovation and transcendence of artistic boundaries.

In conclusion, the poetry of Samuel Taylor Coleridge and William Wordsworth serves as a testament to the enduring power of the human imagination, the profundity of nature's influence, and the transformative potential of artistic expression. Their works continue to remind us of the importance of seeking beauty, embracing emotion, and exploring the mysteries that lie within and beyond our comprehension. As we traverse the currents of time, their verses remain as beacons, illuminating the path to understanding ourselves and our place in the grand tapestry of existence.

#### REFERENCES

1. Coleridge, S. T. (1798). "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner."
  2. Coleridge, S. T. (1816). "Kubla Khan."
  3. Coleridge, S. T. (1816). "Christabel."
  4. Coleridge, S. T. (1798). "Lyrical Ballads" (co-authored with William Wordsworth).
  1. Coleridge, S. T. (1817). "Biographia Literaria."
  2. Wordsworth, W. (1798). "Lyrical Ballads" (co-authored with Samuel Taylor Coleridge).
  3. Wordsworth, W. (1798). "Lines Composed a Few Miles Above Tintern Abbey."
  4. Wordsworth, W. (1804). "The Prelude."
  5. Wordsworth, W. (1807). "Poems in Two Volumes."
  6. Wordsworth, W. (1807). "Ode: Intimations of Immortality from Early Childhood."
-

[www.ijpd.co.in](http://www.ijpd.co.in)